Kia ora

Nau mai ki tēnei Whakatairanga Ākonga.
Welcome to the Undergraduate Prospectus

Kokiri mai rā e ngā mana puipuiaki, e ngā reo tongarerewa ki Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha.

We hope you’ll become part of the UC whānau. There’s a bunch of options for you to learn what you want – how you want.

This guide contains all the information you need to help you decide on your degree, find the subjects that you’ll be passionate about, and learn how we can support you while you study at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha University of Canterbury. You’ll also find ways to develop other interests and make friends along the way.

‘UC is filled with pockets of random awesomeness.’

William — DESIGNS WITH PURPOSE.
Studying towards a Bachelor of Product Design in Industrial Product Design
Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha
University of Canterbury is a truly holistic place of learning, made up of 7 outstanding dimensions that will prepare you to change the world.

UC Ako | Learn
Learn from world leaders and groundbreaking experts.

UC is in the world’s top 1% of universities and has a strong reputation for high-quality degrees, research-active teaching staff, and world-class facilities — see page 4.

UC Oranga | Wellbeing
Tap into a dedicated support network, tools, and resources.

UC is committed to helping you thrive and succeed by providing a wide range of support services from the moment you arrive on campus — see page 6.

To find out more and watch our videos, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/UC7
UC Tikanga-rua | Bicultural
Gain bicultural experiences and perspectives to feel confident and competent in an intercultural world.

At Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha, we are committed to biculturalism. As part of this commitment, we work with Ngāi Tahu, the tangata whenua in our region — see page 8.

UC Tauhere | Connect
Make a difference by getting involved.

Over the last few years, UC students have earned an international reputation for their community involvement — see page 10.

UC Auaha | Innovate
Go beyond the classroom and make your ideas happen.

Got a good idea for a start-up venture? We have the resources to help you go for it. Want to make a difference and help others? We offer opportunities, both academic and social, for you to achieve this — see page 12.

UC Ira Matatū | Global Citizen
Experience different cultures on campus and overseas.

Our campus is a culturally diverse community with over 100 nationalities represented. We also offer exchanges with 60 different partners around the world — see page 14.

UC Tūhura | Explore
With clubs, events, and outdoor adventure, you can have a unique student experience.

From the sea to the mountains, UC is on the doorstep of a massive outdoor ‘playground’. Grab your board, bike, or shoes and give it a go — see page 16.

Joyce — MENTOR, TUTOR, INVESTOR.
Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Financial Engineering and Statistics
UC is in the world’s top 1% of universities and is known for high-quality degrees, research-active teaching staff, and world-class facilities.

So many study options
You’ll learn from passionate lecturers in over 80 undergraduate subjects. Choose between professional training in areas such as Accounting, Engineering, Law, and Teaching, or more general study, for example in Arts, Commerce, and Science.

Our degrees cater for changing times. In recent years, UC has launched qualifications in Criminal Justice, Health Sciences, Product Design, and Youth and Community Leadership.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Learn from the best
- Teaching excellence is highly valued at UC, with award winning teachers.
- You will learn from world experts, including 80+ Ngā Manuhiri o Erskine | Erskine Fellows who visit UC to teach each year.

A leading research institution
Did you know UC is an important research university in Australasia? Much of UC’s world-class research is carried out within our 35 recognised research centres, hubs, and institutes.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

How will I learn?
You will have access to:
- modern teaching spaces and facilities
- over 1.9 million research items
- three libraries and over 30 heritage collections
- well-equipped laboratories, including new Science and Engineering labs
- computer suites that are open 24–7.

Experiential learning
Opportunities for applied learning at UC can take the form of:
- biculturally relevant experience (page 8)
- community involvement (page 10)
- enterprise initiatives (page 12)
- internships and work placements (page 12)
- study abroad (page 14).

80+ SUBJECTS
From Accounting to Youth and Community Leadership

120+ qualifications offered at UC
3rd in Aotearoa for the research intensity of its academic staff*
22 subjects ranked in the top 250 of the world’s universities**

** QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020.

More information
www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/why-uc

Need help? Live chat: AskUC. Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
'CHCH 101 has been awesome. It’s a course that came out of the actions of the Student Volunteer Army after the earthquakes. For the lectures, you go on weekly excursions to the city to see new buildings and pitch in on various community initiatives. It’s really engaging to be part of the community even as a student. You almost forget that it’s a class!'

Andre — STUDY. GAMING. TRAVEL.
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Japanese and Computer Science
UC is dedicated to your success by providing a wide range of support services – from the moment you arrive.

**Get off to a great start**

Hērea tō waka | Orientation Day is a great launch pad for your time at UC. It involves two weeks of events, information, and fun. See page 51.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/orientation](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/orientation)

Akiaki Ākonga | Student Experience

The UC Mentoring programme links you with a student mentor who will provide friendly support, and help you to adjust to campus life.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/mentoring](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/mentoring)

**Health and wellbeing support**

Te Ratonga Whaihaka | Equity and Disability Service (EDS)

If you have a learning difficulty, mental health condition, physical impairment, or another, temporary or permanent, condition that may affect your study, EDS offers specialised disability support.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/disability](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/disability)

Atawhai Ākonga | Student Care

Student Care Advisors help you develop strategies to deal with personal, financial, academic, and wellbeing concerns while studying at UC.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/needtotalk/student-care](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/needtotalk/student-care)

**Rainbow Diversity Support**

UC’s Rainbow Coordinator is here to support you and your whānau. We can also connect you with other rainbow students.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/get-support/lgbtqi](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/get-support/lgbtqi)

**Te Whare Hauora o UC**

UC Health Centre

A full range of medical and counselling services support your medical, physical, and mental health needs. We also offer a variety of specialty clinics, like lifestyle management, smoking cessation, physiotherapy, and day clinics for urgent health needs.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/healthcentre](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/healthcentre)

**Atawhai Ākonga | Student Care**

Student Care Advisors help you develop strategies to deal with personal, financial, academic, and wellbeing concerns while studying at UC.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/needtotalk/student-care](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/needtotalk/student-care)

**More information**

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/support](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/support)

[www.termsandconditions.canterbury.ac.nz](http://www.termsandconditions.canterbury.ac.nz)
'The way UC cares for its students’ wellbeing is one of my favourite parts of the student experience. They engage with us in appropriate and effective ways, and there’s a beautiful focus on inclusion.'

Eleanor — SUPER-ABLED CHANGE-MAKER.
Bachelor of Arts in Human Services
and Sociology
Studying towards a Master of Arts
At Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha, we are committed to biculturalism in an intercultural context. We work with Ngāi Tahu, the tangata whenua in our region.

**Bicultural competence and confidence**

Bicultural competency is not simply a goal at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury, it’s why we are a leading educational institution. It is our aim that all ākonga students will strengthen their bicultural perspective through learning and experience at UC.

UC acknowledges the significance of our relationship with mana whenua – the people of Ngāi Tūāhuriri. Within our campus and learning environment, we are committed to embracing and celebrating the stories, traditions, and cultural narratives of the people of Ngāi Tahu.

Studying at UC, you can expect to explore indigenous knowledge and strengthen your bicultural competence and confidence through:

- biculturally relevant course content in your chosen subject, allowing you to reflect on yourself and your heritage
- learning about how biculturalism is relevant to intercultural and international contexts today
- specific courses that offer opportunities for you to deepen your understanding of mātauranga Māori – Māori knowledge, culture, language, history, and art
- undertaking work experience, research, or project work at a relevant Māori organisation
- participating in UC events and initiatives that celebrate Māori language, knowledge, art, music, and culture.

**Tūhuratia te ao Māori**

Explore Māori culture

By choosing to study at UC, you will have the opportunity to experience and strengthen your connection and understanding of te ao Māori by:

- joining clubs and groups on campus such as Te Akatoki Māori Students’ Association
- applying to work with Aotahi – School of Māori and Indigenous Studies on language revitalisation projects
- participating in a range of kaupapa, such as events, activities, and projects that can be recognised through UC’s unique Co-curricular Record (CCR) helping you demonstrate bicultural confidence and competence.

**Akiaki ākonga Māori**

Māori student support

Manaakitanga is important to us at UC. Te Tari o te Amokapua Māori | Office of the Assistant Vice- Chancellor Māori are dedicated to the success and academic and cultural development of our ākonga Māori and provide all ākonga with support and guidance throughout their learning journey with us (see page 24).

More information

www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/akonga-maori
I had a Māori student mentor in my first year. It was great having someone who I could turn to for guidance if I needed it.

Taine — FOOTBALL & FINANCE.
Te Āti Haunui-A-Pāpārangi Bachelor of Commerce in Economics and Finance
Studying towards a Graduate Diploma in Arts in Political Science and International Relations

www.canterbury.ac.nz
How can I get involved?
You can develop transferable, employable skills at UC by:

• making an impact through internships, work placements, and research projects
• taking relevant courses such as CHCH 101 Strengthening Communities through Social Innovation (students do 30 hours of hands-on service with organisations around Ōtautahi)
• volunteering with groups like Te Ture Whānui o Waitaha | Community Law Canterbury.

More information
www.sva.org.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz/news-and-events

UC students have earned an international reputation for their continued involvement in the Ōtautahi Christchurch community and abroad.

Urban transformation and social entrepreneurship projects around Ōtautahi Christchurch allow students to connect with people and organisations.

Whether on an industry internship through Te Hunga Tūao | UC Student Volunteer Army (SVA) or by taking a service-learning course, there are many ways you can make a difference to the Ōtautahi community.

The best of campus life
UC’s unique campus is like a small city set in a beautiful green landscape, you will find 12 cafés, bars, and eateries, three libraries, a health centre, pharmacy, recreation centre, two community gardens, and a bookstore.

The majority of our halls of residence are within easy walking distance of the UC campus.

The social network
Active students’ association
Te Rōpū Ākonga | University of Canterbury Students’ Association (UCSA) is run for students by students; providing communications, support, and facilities. www.ucsa.org.nz

Te Akatoki
Te Akatoki Māori Students’ Association is the formal body that represents all ākonga Māori studying at UC and provides support and events throughout the year that centre on strengthening social and cultural connection to help ensure ākonga Māori get the most out of their academic studies.

www.teakatoki.co.nz

Clubs
UC is renowned for its clubs culture – there are 160 groups, covering every academic, cultural, recreational, and sporting interest imaginable. Join clubs like DigSoc, UC SVA, or UN Youth.

• indulge your passion for tramping, snow sports, canoeing, yoga, hockey, or football; or try something new, like learning to surf with CUBA; or join the ultimate frisbee scene.
• Or you could always start your own club! See page 19 or go to www.ucsa.org.nz/clubs

Events
With hundreds of events taking place on campus, there is always something exciting happening – be it orientation, music concerts, art exhibitions, international food fairs, or sports competitions. www.canterbury.ac.nz/events

80,000
In 2018, UC students engaged in more than 80,000 hours of learning through academic experiences in community-based settings around Waitaha Canterbury, Aotearoa New Zealand, and abroad

MORE

160 UCSA clubs

2,600 UC SVA members in 2018 – UC’s largest club

How can I get involved?
You can develop transferable, employable skills at UC by:

• making an impact through internships, work placements, and research projects
• taking relevant courses such as CHCH 101 Strengthening Communities through Social Innovation (students do 30 hours of hands-on service with organisations around Ōtautahi)
• volunteering with groups like Te Ture Whānui o Waitaha | Community Law Canterbury.

More information
www.sva.org.nz
www.ccc.govt.nz/news-and-events

Need help? Live chat: AskUC. Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
‘There’s pretty much a club for every interest, and if there isn’t, you can start one up. It’s fascinating getting a glimpse into different people’s passions and signing up for the ones that appeal to you.’

Emily — RAINBOW WARRIOR.
Bachelor of Science in Computer Science
Studying towards a Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)
Have you got a great business idea and want to learn beyond the classroom? We’ll help you get started.

At UC, we know that real-life experiences can enhance your academic studies as well as your CV. The attributes of enterprise, innovation, resilience, and creativity are highly valued by businesses and communities the world over.

**Real-world education**

Experiential learning gets you out of your comfort zone and provides you with relevant work experience before graduation.
- There are nine bachelor’s degrees that offer internships as part of the degree.
- Take a specific course that focuses on community engagement or entrepreneurship.
  
  www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

- Get active in the community (page 10).
- Expand your horizons abroad (page 14).
- Work or volunteer to make contacts and build your CV. www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

**Turn your idea into a reality**

UC, like Ōtautahi Christchurch, is a hotbed of innovation.

Te Pokapū Rakahinonga | Centre for Entrepreneurship (UCE)

If you have an idea for a business or social enterprise, or want to become more innovative and entrepreneurial, tap into the UCE space to network, collaborate, and create. It coordinates:
- local, national, and international SDS Business Case competitions.
- Summer Startup Programme, Hatchery Programme, and scholarships to fast-track your business idea to reality, with the support of mentors and industry experts.
- The Impact Summit – a multi-day event designed to help you set and achieve entrepreneurial goals.
- UCE Disrupt Challenge series in partnership with local businesses and organisations.

**Make your experiences count**

Get a competitive edge with UC’s unique Co-curricular Record (CCR), which recognises your participation in pre-approved activities outside the classroom and is visible to future employers. Activities include working for UC, volunteering, leading a club, or being a class rep.

  www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/co-curricular-record

**Enterprise-focused student clubs**

- 180 Degrees Consulting – students provide consulting services to local non-profit groups.
- entré – a student-run club that organises the $85k Challenge Competition.

**More information**

Te Pokapū Rakahinonga
Centre for Entrepreneurship
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/uce
'The entrepreneurship scene here is unparalleled. I would highly recommend UC to any high school student who’s passionate about start-ups.'

Charlie — APP-VENTURER.
Studying towards a Bachelor of Commerce in Information Systems and Management and a minor in German
Come to UC and get ready to see the world! UC offers exchange programmes with more than 60 different partners around the world.

Through UC, you can grow your knowledge, skills, and employability by learning about and experiencing different cultures and languages. As a result, our graduates are well prepared to live and work in a global society.

**Live and study abroad**

**Short-term overseas opportunities**

Some degrees allow students to include international experiences as part of their studies, such as:

- business study tours to China and South America
- law internship in the United States Congress
- Peking University Summer Programme
- Thailand Summer Internship.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/engage/partnerships/global-opportunities](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engage/partnerships/global-opportunities)

**UC Global Exchange programmes**

Are you keen to experience a new culture? Do you want to travel without putting your studies on hold? While paying tuition fees to UC, you can study at an institution like University College London, Lund University in Sweden, Tsinghua University in Beijing, or the University of British Columbia in Canada.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/study-abroad-and-exchange/outgoing-exchange-current-uc-students](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/study-abroad-and-exchange/outgoing-exchange-current-uc-students)

We also offer UC Outbound Exchange Award to eligible students going on exchange in 2021 (academic standing and other conditions apply).

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/study-abroad-and-exchange/outgoing-exchange-current-uc-students](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/study-abroad-and-exchange/outgoing-exchange-current-uc-students)

**International Partnerships**

UC’s international connections with other distinguished universities span the globe. Some of our partners include:

- Peking University
- Mahidol University
- University of Copenhagen
- University of Hong Kong
- National University of Singapore
- Waseda University
- Yonsei University
- University of Washington.

**International students at UC**

International students are an integral part of the UC community. There are over 100 different nationalities represented on campus, making it a welcoming and inclusive home for all. See page 23 for more information about what UC can offer international students.

**A global destination**

Our unique Erskine Fellowship programme invites leading academics from the world’s top class universities to come and teach UC students for a semester. Past fellows have been the recipients of many prestigious awards.

**More information**

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/international](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/international)  
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/uc7/uc-global-citizen-ira-matatu](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/about/uc7/uc-global-citizen-ira-matatu)
‘I got to study at Peking University as an international student for two weeks. It really solidified my love for visiting places that are completely out of my comfort zone.’

Derrick – GLOBAL CITIZEN.
Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Computer Engineering
Otatahui Christchurch is a massive outdoor adventure playground. Grab your board, bike, or boots and get out there.

**The great outdoors**

Located on the coast and with a number of rivers and lakes, Otatahui is perfect for water sports. Within 30 minutes’ drive of UC, you could be surfing, swimming, or paddling at one of a number of beaches.

The city’s Ngā Kāhatu-Whakarekareaka-o-Tamatea-Pōkai-Whenua Port Hills are popular for walking, hiking, and rock climbing.

Otatahui has some of the best locations for rafting, tramping, skiing, kayaking, and snowboarding on the island.

Enjoy a day trip to the historic French town of Akaroa, the thermal resort of Hanmer Springs, or the seaside town of Kaikoura.

**Get active on campus**

Te Ratonga Hākinakina
UC Rec & Sport

Look after your oranga, mental and physical wellbeing by getting involved in the many activities offered by the team at UC Rec & Sport, including the on-campus sport and fitness facility, the UC RecCentre.

Once there, you’ll find social sport leagues, drop-in sport, group fitness classes, a climbing wall, squash courts, and a fully equipped gym.

If you have high level sport dreams, consider playing for UC in the UTSNZ inter-university competition, or joining the Sport & Fitness Academy for quality holistic support.

Sign up for your RecCentre membership* as soon as you have your student ID card.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/ucreccentre

*RecCentre membership is levy funded, meaning no additional payment is required. Small fees apply for additional services, see our website for more information.

**Leisure and lifestyle**

In 2019, Otatahui Christchurch topped CNN’s list of 19 places to visit – describing the city, its buildings, and culture as “elegant”, “gorgeous”, “colourful”, and “dynamic”.

Enjoy a variety of activities in Otatahui — from art exhibitions and cultural festivals, to sports events and music gigs.

Tūranga, Otatahui’s central library, is the Waitaha South Island’s largest, most modern library and houses more than 180,000 books and printed items. It features the country’s biggest digital “touchwall”.

Explore The Crossing, Otatahui’s new retail shopping precinct, in the heart of the CBD. Otatahui is home to over 900 bars, cafés, and restaurants, many theatres, and over 740 parks.

With over 200 stalls, you can nab a bargain or foodie treat at Riccarton Market, every Sunday from 9am–2pm.

Visit the new city precincts with displays of vibrant street art that represent the revitalisation of the central city.

**UC Sports clubs**

30+

**30+ ski fields within two hours’ drive of UC**

**6 beaches are a short drive from UC**

More information

www.christchurchnz.com
www.neatplaces.co.nz
www.sportcanterbury.org.nz
‘Apply for things and put yourself out there. Even if you don’t get exactly what you hoped for, it’ll be a great learning experience. The only way you can succeed in something is if you give it a try. So go ahead and aim high!’

Emma — SQUADRON GOALS.
Ngāi Tahu
Studying towards a Bachelor of Commerce in Human Resource Management and Management
An unforgettable experience

When asked what they enjoy most at UC, students invariably mention the campus experience. UC students are part of one of the most active students’ associations in the country, and the variety of clubs, societies, and events for you to take part in is awe inspiring.

Music, dancing, food, and sport

Whether it’s a lunch-time music concert, international food festival, or sport, UC students know how to unwind after all that study.

Many other activities take place on campus, and with facilities such as an art gallery, outdoor amphitheatre, recreation centre, breakout hubs, sports fields, and multiple cafes, there’s plenty of space to chill out and meet friends.

Festivals and entertainment are scheduled throughout the year, featuring:

- Herea tō waka | Orientation
- Re-Ori – UCSA’s Re-Orientation Festival
- Graduation Ball
- the Tea Party to celebrate the end of lectures

Learn about upcoming events at www.canterbury.ac.nz/events/list-events or www.facebook.com/theUCSA

Make friends and influence people

Joining a club is a great way to make friends, learn new skills, or indulge a passion. There are 160 clubs at UC, covering almost every interest imaginable. Here are just a few:

- Community — Te Hunga Tūao | UC Student Volunteer Army, Envirosoc (the UC environment club)
- International — Canterbury Malaysian Students’ Association (CMSA), Global China Connection, Samoan Students’ Association
- Performing arts — MUSOC, DramaSoc, TuneSoc, UCADance
- Political — UC Young Nationals, University of Canterbury Political Science Society, Young Labour
- Religious — Student Life Canterbury, Muslim Students’ Association, Arise Church
- Social — Te Akatoki Māori Students’ Association, OpSoc, Motosoc
- Sports — snow sports, tramping, rugby, rowing, basketball, football
- Subject focused — ENSOC (Engineering), UCOM (Commerce), LAWSOC (Law), Classoc (Classics).

‘UC has more than 100 active student clubs. Joining different clubs allows me to meet people from different countries and also allows me to get involved in variety of activities.’

Gene
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Chemical and Process Engineering with a minor in Bioprocess Engineering
Student support

The Education (Pastoral Care of Domestic Tertiary Students) Interim Code of Practice 2019 came into force on 1 January 2020, to ensure that domestic tertiary students can succeed academically in a safe, healthy, and supportive learning environment.

For students and whānau, this means there are a number of processes UC must ensure are provided, and clear guidelines for review to ensure they are maintained. These include:

- a safe and supportive learning environment
- assistance for students to meet their basic needs
- physical and mental health of students
- progress and personal development of students
- inclusive learning environment
- student voice
- a positive and supportive environment in student accommodation
- a supportive residential community
- accommodation plans, administration, and operational policies
- building facilities and services.

These processes will be monitored by an NZQA Code Administrator with clear referral lines for investigation on receiving a complaint of a potential breach.

www.nzqa.govt.nz/providers-partners/domestic-code-of-practice

International Code of Practice

The Education (Pastoral Care of International Students) Code of Practice 2016 is designed to guide institutions in their practice, and protect international students when they study in Aotearoa. UC is a signatory to the Code, and is required to meet the standards set by the Aotearoa New Zealand government. Read the full code of practice at www.nzqa.govt.nz/providers-partners/education-code-of-practice

In addition, there are two new initiatives introduced in 2020 for all first year students:

Analytics for Course Engagement (ACE programme)

ACE is a dashboard platform that provides students and staff with an enhanced real-time view of engagement with learning systems and academic progress.

Dedicated UC resources are responsible for monitoring and escalating issues as they arise. This enables students who need more support to be identified and followed up quickly.

Orientation+ Programme

An expanded induction programme covering support services, the student code of conduct, consent awareness, belonging/inclusiveness and alcohol/drugs/risks for first-year students will be offered. The goal is to increase understanding and awareness for first-year students to maximise wellbeing and ensure understanding of how to access all relevant support services available.

UC contacts

There are several points of contact at UC who provide students with practical guidance, advice, and support in dealing with issues and concerns they may face while studying and living at UC. These include Student Care (Domestic and International students), the UC Health Centre, Te Waka Pākākano, the Pacific Development Team (PDT), the College Student Advisors, and UC Chaplaincy. See page 117 for contact details.

The first thing you should do if you have concerns with your UC experience is to contact Atawhai Ākonga | Student Care, Te Rōpū Ākonga o Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury Students’ Association (UCSA), or the University Grievance Coordinator to discuss your concerns and options.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/code

If your concerns regarding pastoral care are not resolved by UC internal grievance procedures, you can get help from NZQA, a government organisation. They provide an independent assessment of your complaint and will either investigate your concerns or advise what you can do next. Contact NZQA at www.nzqa.govt.nz, email risk@nzqa.govt.nz, or call 0800 697 296. If your concern is about a financial or contractual dispute, you can contact Student Complaints at www.istudent.org.nz or 0800 00 66 75. This is a free, independent service for full-fee paying international students.

International Code of Practice

The Education (Pastoral Care of International Students) Code of Practice 2016 is designed to guide institutions in their practice, and protect international students when they study in Aotearoa. UC is a signatory to the Code, and is required to meet the standards set by the Aotearoa New Zealand government. Read the full code of practice at www.nzqa.govt.nz/providers-partners/education-code-of-practice

In addition, there are two new initiatives introduced in 2020 for all first year students:

Analytics for Course Engagement (ACE programme)

ACE is a dashboard platform that provides students and staff with an enhanced real-time view of engagement with learning systems and academic progress.

Dedicated UC resources are responsible for monitoring and escalating issues as they arise. This enables students who need more support to be identified and followed up quickly.

Orientation+ Programme

An expanded induction programme covering support services, the student code of conduct, consent awareness, belonging/inclusiveness and alcohol/drugs/risks for first-year students will be offered. The goal is to increase understanding and awareness for first-year students to maximise wellbeing and ensure understanding of how to access all relevant support services available.

Atawhai Ākonga | Student Care
T: +64 3 369 3388
E: studentcare@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/needtotalk/student-care

www.nzqa.govt.nz/providers-partners/education-code-of-practice

Need help? Live chat: AskUC. Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
Nau mai, tauti mai ki Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha!

UC Māori offers support, advice, and guidance for all ākonga Māori studying at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury (UC). Lead by the whānau at Te Waka Pākākano our initiatives focus on supporting ākonga Māori to succeed academically, while encouraging personal growth and connection to Māori community and culture.

Manaakitanga is important to us. Whether you are thinking about university study or enrolling for the first time, UC Māori can provide you with guidance and support to ensure the study pathway you choose is right for you. We will continue to support you through to the completion of your chosen degree and also offer a range of services and initiatives designed to help you succeed.

• Academic support and guidance
• Manaaki atu, manaaki mai – pastoral care, support and guidance
• Tōia Mai – a noho marae experience for first year ākonga Māori
• Eke Panuku – our UC Māori Orientation event
• Paihere – our UC Māori Tuākana-Tāina mentoring and leadership programme
• Eke Tangaroa – our UC Māori Celebration for Māori graduands and graduates
• Te Whare Ākonga o Te Akatoki Māori – the UC Māori Students’ Study Centre.

Once you’ve enrolled, one of our Kaiurungi will connect with you to ensure you are settling well and have all the information you need.

Nāia te reo whakamanuhiri e karanga atu nei – tōia mai tō waka ki Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha!

Te Tari o Te Amokapua Māori
T: +64 3 369 3868
E: maoridevelopment@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/akonga-maori

‘The Māori Development Team is really welcoming. You know people are there to catch you if you fall. If you need help, there’s an abundance of it.’

Ruihi
Bachelor of Education (Physical Education)
Pasifika student services and support

If you are of Pasifika heritage, UC’s Pacific Development Team is here to boost your student experience, both academically and socially.

**Benefit from advice**
- If you’re new to UC, you can talk to our Pacific Liaison Officer for course advice, degree planning, and scholarship information. [www.canterbury.ac.nz/engage/school-resources/liaison](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/engage/school-resources/liaison)
- Pacific Advisors are a source of information, study advice, and support. They will keep in touch with you throughout your time at UC.
- As a first-year student, you can benefit from having a Pasifika mentor. Mentors become like your big brother or sister during your first year.
- Our Pacific Academic Solutions and Success (PASS) Programme offers free tutoring, academic writing, and exam workshops.

**Get connected at our events**
- Our ‘Get Fresh’ Orientation programme for first-year students will help you start UC on the right foot.
- All Pasifika students and their families are welcomed to UC at our ‘Pasifika Welcome Day’.
- ‘Jandals’ evenings are held throughout the year to connect Pasifika students and staff. These involve games, quizzes, laughter, and food.
- We celebrate student success at our Pasifika Graduation Celebrations in April and December.

**Other resources**
- We have a number of student cultural groups which you can get involved with to retain, strengthen, and promote your Pasifika identity.
- Te Puna Rakahau o Macmillan Brown Macmillan Brown Research Library houses one of the best collections of Pasifika archive material, including Pasifika art, manuscripts, and other material.
- Dedicated spaces for Pasifika students on Ilam campus.

*Note: To ensure access to these services, make sure you identify as a Pasifika student when enrolling.*

‘The Pacific Development Team does a really good job in supporting us and bringing us together. There are lots of resources available and they work hard to make it a good environment for Pasifika students.’

Fa’amele
Bachelor of Arts in Psychology

---

Fa’amele
Bachelor of Arts in Psychology
International student services and support

Huānyíng, Hwan Yong Hapnida, Selamat Datang, Sawasdee, Maligayang Pagdating, Youkoso, Kia ora, and Welcome.

With Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury (UC) being in the top 1% of world universities, students know that they are studying at an internationally recognised university. UC has a 5 STAR QS ranking in both Internationalisation and Inclusiveness, and was also the first university in Aotearoa New Zealand to receive a five-star rating from QS.

An international campus

With approximately 2,000 students from over 100 nationalities represented on campus, and 50% of our academic staff born overseas, you’ll be joining one of the most international universities in Aotearoa.

Connections with top 100 universities

UC has connections with a number of the world’s top 100 universities. UC’s Erskine programme allows our students to be taught by visiting academics from universities such as Oxford, Cambridge, Harvard, Stanford, and Cornell.

We have exchange programmes with prestigious, world-ranked universities such as University of Hong Kong, National University of Singapore, Tsinghua University, University of Washington, and University of British Columbia.

They all allow UC students to spend one or two semesters in their university, and your studies there can transfer to your UC degree, subject to approval from your departments and colleges.

International students are welcome to apply for an exchange programme, and gain the skills, knowledge, and experience of living in a culture other than Aotearoa or your home country.

Support for students

Atawhai Ākonga | UC Student Care is your international support team (see page 6).

International Student Welcome

International Student Arrival Week starts on Monday 8 February 2021 and includes enrolment, orientation, and a welcome.

It’s a great opportunity to meet other international students, and get familiar with the UC campus, and complete enrolment before the semester starts.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/international/how-do-i-enrol/welcome

Academic Support

Pokapū Pūkenga Ako | Academic Skills Centre offers a range of services designed specifically for international students, including workshops and seminars, consultations, as well as pre-semester academic orientations.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/asc

Engaged learning

With critical links to industry, some courses will include practical and applied experience to prepare you for entry into the job market.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/work-integrated-learning

UC student mentoring programme

Mentors are student volunteers who can give you information on how to access all services on campus, and are someone to talk to about your experiences and studies.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/get-support/new/mentoring-programmes

UC clubs

UC has over 180 clubs and societies that include faculty-based (eg, Engineering Society and UC Accounting Society), international (eg, UC Chinese Student and Scholars, and Japanese Society), sporting (eg, Netball, badminton, and football), and social (eg, Anime, SciFi, UC SVA).

www.ucsa.org.nz/clubs

Te Tari Hononga ki Tāwāhi

International Relationships Office

T: +64 3 369 4494
E: iro@canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz/international
Halls of residence offer outstanding accommodation options on campus to support you to succeed in your first year of study.

Many UC students recall the time they spent in halls of residence as the time of their lives. Each hall offers its own unique culture, and a supportive study environment.

Your home away from home
The halls of residence provide:
- your own fully furnished room
- heating and power
- computer rooms and wi-fi for UC students
- recreational facilities and study areas
- events and social activities
- academic support
- high-quality meals, or kitchens to enable you to cook for yourself
- laundry facilities
- car parking and bike storage.

The best of student life
To help you connect with your fellow residents, halls of residence offer plenty of events throughout the year, including:
- social events to help you make new friends
- inter-hall sports competitions
- the annual inter-hall Cultural Shield competitions in music, debating, kapa haka, and theatre sports.

There are plenty of other recreational facilities on-site at the halls, such as tennis courts or gym equipment, to help you maintain your health and fitness.

He paenga, he nohonga Tupeka Kore, Auahi Kore a UC. The UC campus, including all halls of residence, is smokefree.

Support to succeed
You can get off to a great start in your studies by staying in a hall of residence.
- First-year students are offered tutorials to help you succeed in your studies. Tutors are university students who have studied the same courses, and achieved excellent results.
- Study groups, as well as peer support networks and mentoring, are also facilitated by the halls of residence.
- Pastoral support helps ensure students’ emotional and physical wellbeing, as well as their academic success.
- UC is committed to assisting students with disabilities. Most halls have rooms suitable for students with wheelchairs. Refer to the comparison chart on page 26.

Pastoral Care
The Education (Pastoral Care of Domestic Tertiary Students) Interim Code of Practice 2019 came into force on 1 January 2020 to ensure that domestic students can succeed academically in a safe, healthy, and supportive learning environment. UC is also signatory to the Code for Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students which sets out expectations to ensure international students are well informed, safe and properly cared for. For further information refer to page 20.

Accommodation Services
T: +64 3 369 3569
E: accommodation@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/accommodation
A home away from home

When applying for halls of residence, make sure you present yourself well, and send in the best application you can.

How to apply

Step 1 — apply online
Complete an online application form at www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/accommodation/halls/apply

As part of the form, you will need to list two preferred halls of residence and provide details for two emergency contacts.

A non-refundable processing fee of NZ$100 is required on completion of your application.

Step 2 — reference
• A reference may be required to support your application. www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/accommodation/halls/apply
• For Aotearoa New Zealand school leavers or students who have taken a gap year, a Common Confidential Reference Form (CCRF) is required. This can be requested online.
• If you are applying to College House, additional information is required. www.collegehouse.org.nz

Take a tour
• Look around in person at Rā Tōmene | Open Day: register online at www.canterbury.ac.nz/events/tours-and-events/open-days
• Halls will also be open to view. Times will be listed on the Open Day webpage.
• Tours can be booked at www.canterbury.ac.nz/events/tours-and-events
• View our videos and 360 degree panoramas for rooms and facilities in halls at www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/accommodation/halls/360-panoramas

Key dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2020</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 August</td>
<td>Online applications open for February 2021 start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 September</td>
<td>Common Confidential Reference Form (CCRF) is due for NZ secondary school leavers or gap year students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 September</td>
<td>Applications due for accommodation starting in Semester 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From 1 October</td>
<td>Offers and waitlist offers made</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 October</td>
<td>Responses to offers with deposit due.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 December</td>
<td>International students’ applications for self-catered apartments due</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Applications after this date do not have a guaranteed offer of place.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2021</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 May</td>
<td>Applications due for accommodation starting in Semester 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

‘I’ve enjoyed getting to live with an amazing group of people from all around the country, in a safe and welcoming environment.”

Chrysteon
Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Civil Engineering
The halls of residence below accommodate primarily Aotearoa New Zealand secondary school leavers, and international students in their first year of study.

Compare first-year options

Students are required to comply with the UC Student Code of Conduct and follow hall rules and regulations which are outlined in each hall’s handbook for the safety and wellbeing of all students in residence.

Keep yourself healthy

To ensure your health and wellbeing while living on campus, registering with the UC Health Centre on arrival is recommended. The meningitis vaccine is free to domestic students under 25 living in halls of residence, and free counselling is accessible to most students.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/healthcentre

---

**Services and suitability**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hall/Village</th>
<th>Meals provided</th>
<th>Laundry included in fees</th>
<th>Linen provided</th>
<th>Under 18 years of age international student</th>
<th>Single gender accommodation</th>
<th>Wheelchair accessible</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bishop Julius Hall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College House</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirkwood Avenue Hall (Self-catered)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rochester and Rutherford Hall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tupuānukui† (Catered)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tupuānukui† (Self-catered)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Hall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* $2 wash/dry charge if laundry not included in fees.

**Keep yourself healthy**

To ensure your health and wellbeing while living on campus, registering with the UC Health Centre on arrival is recommended. The meningitis vaccine is free to domestic students under 25 living in halls of residence, and free counselling is accessible to most students.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/healthcentre

---

**Contract length and cost**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hall/Village</th>
<th>Contract length</th>
<th>One semester</th>
<th>Summer stay</th>
<th>Residential fee</th>
<th>Deposit**</th>
<th>Annual car parking fee</th>
<th>Payment frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bishop Julius Hall</td>
<td>Feb–Nov</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>$17,160</td>
<td>$900</td>
<td>$120</td>
<td>Jan/Apr/Sep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirkwood Avenue Hall (Single)</td>
<td>41 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td>–</td>
<td>$9,102</td>
<td>$900</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Fortnightly***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirkwood Avenue Hall (Single Ensuite)</td>
<td>41 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td>–</td>
<td>$9,594</td>
<td>$900</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Fortnightly***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rochester and Rutherford Hall</td>
<td>Feb–Nov</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Limited</td>
<td>$17,050</td>
<td>$800</td>
<td>$160</td>
<td>Jan/Apr/Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Hall (Retro – Standard)</td>
<td>41 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td>–</td>
<td>$14,145</td>
<td>$900</td>
<td>$225</td>
<td>Fortnightly***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Hall (Retro – Premium)</td>
<td>41 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td>–</td>
<td>$14,760</td>
<td>$900</td>
<td>$225</td>
<td>Fortnightly***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Hall (Ritz)</td>
<td>41 weeks</td>
<td></td>
<td>–</td>
<td>$15,949</td>
<td>$900</td>
<td>$225</td>
<td>Fortnightly***</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Deposit consists of an administration fee, refundable contingency fee, and residents’ association fee.

*** Students must have a financial guarantor in Aotearoa New Zealand or payment by semester is required.

† Name subject to mana whenua approval

‡ See the latest information at www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/accommodation
I’m ready to enrol

Simply follow the steps below to enrol, and note the deadlines for applying. Visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol or contact the UC Contact Centre on 0800 VARSITY (827 748), enrol@canterbury.ac.nz, or AskUC live chat

1. **Register in myUC**
   Go to www.myuc.canterbury.ac.nz and register for a username and password. If you are enrolling for the first time, you will need to create a new account. We recommend doing this before October.

2. **Your application – get started**
   You can start your Application to Enrol for 2021 through myUC any time, with the main enrolment period starting on the first Tuesday in October.

3. **Apply to enrol**
   Work through the steps in myUC online to complete your Application to Enrol.

4. **Admission**
   You must meet university entrance requirements before you can start study at UC: see page 29.

5. **Select your degree**
   Choose your qualification: see page 38.

6. **Financial details**
   Plan how to pay: see pages 31.

7. **Agree to the UC Student Declaration**
   Once you have selected your qualification and courses online, you should review your rights and responsibilities as detailed in the student declaration: see www.canterbury.ac.nz/privacy/student-declaration

8. **Select your courses**
   Courses are available for selection in myUC from the first Tuesday in October: see www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

9. **Receive an offer**
   Once your chosen qualification and courses have been reviewed and approved, you will receive an Enrolment Agreement and a Statement of Fees.

10. **Pay your fees**
    By accepting the Enrolment Agreement, you formally become liable for the associated fees: see more information on page 32.
How do I get into UC?

You must meet university entrance requirements before you can start study at UC.

UC eligibility
You are eligible to enrol at UC, if you have one of the following:

• University Entrance through NCEA
• Cambridge International Examinations (CIE)
• International Baccalaureate Diploma (IB)
• Admission with equivalent status to University Entrance
• Adult Entry
• Home School
• Provisional Admission.

NCEA
To qualify for University Entrance through NCEA, you need to have achieved NCEA Level 3, and:

• 14 credits in each of three approved Level 3 subjects
• Literacy – 10 credits at Level 2 or above (from an approved list), made up of five credits in reading and five credits in writing
• Numeracy – 10 credits at Level 1 or above (from an approved list).

Students must have qualified for University Entrance through NCEA by the Monday before their official course start date.

Cambridge International Examinations (CIE)

A or AS level entrance requirement
At least 120 points on the UCAS Tariff and a minimum grade of D in each of at least three subjects equivalent to those on the approved list (excluding ‘Thinking Skills’).

Literacy requirement
An E grade or better in any AS English Language, Language and Literature in English, or Literature in English.

Numeracy requirement
Either (i) a D grade or better in IGCSE or GCSE mathematics or (ii) any mathematics pass at AS level.

International Baccalaureate Diploma (IB)
You can gain admission to UC, if you have been awarded the IB Diploma.

The literacy requirement for admission to university will be met if the IB diploma has been completed with English as the language in any of:

• Language A: literature (SL or HL),
• Language A: language and literature (SL or HL), or
• Language B: (HL).

Admission with equivalent standing to University Entrance
If you’re completing, or have completed, non-NCEA or overseas secondary school qualifications (excluding Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) or International Baccalaureate (IB)), or completed prior study at either an overseas university or at a non-university tertiary institution in Aotearoa New Zealand or overseas, you need to apply to UC through Admission with equivalent status to University Entrance.

Applicants with other qualifications may need to provide us with further documents when they apply to enrol, and may also need to wait until their admission has been assessed before completing the second part of their Application to Enrol (selecting courses).

Discretionary Entrance
Discretionary Entrance is the pathway for Year 12 students with an exceptional academic record who would like to apply for university prior to gaining university entrance.

Returning Aotearoa New Zealand secondary school exchange students may also apply for Discretionary Entrance.

Students must meet the minimum requirements and scores to be eligible to apply for Discretionary Entrance.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/eligibility

Adult Entry
You can apply to enter university for study in 2021 as an adult student if you are 20 years of age or older on or before the official course start date. You must also be a citizen or permanent resident of Aotearoa New Zealand or Australia, or a citizen of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, or Niue.

UC has a range of preparatory or transition programmes that may be of interest to adult students.

Other admission pathways
Students intending to apply to enrol at UC for the first time who do not meet one of the above categories may be eligible for admission based on other qualifications or alternative pathways.

When you work through your application to enrol in myUC, this will be applied or you will be notified.

Preparation for university study
UC offers a number of preparatory programmes that help students get ready for study:

• Certificate in University Preparation (CUP) — for those who do not meet university entrance requirements or who wish to refresh their study skills or gain background knowledge. See page 60 for more details.

• The UC International College offers the University Transfer Programme as a pathway to UC. www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/transition/ucic

• Headstart — this pre-university catch-up programme runs over summer, offering courses in academic skills and Science subjects. www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/transition/headstart

Additional entry criteria
The undergraduate degrees listed on page 37 require a separate application (in addition to the steps to enrol, mentioned on page 28). For courses in some subjects eg. Physics and languages, the level you start at will depend upon your background in that subject. If you have excellent secondary school grades, it may be possible to gain direct entry into 200-level courses. For more information, contact the relevant college, school, or department.

Limited entry courses
Some courses have limited entry. This means that there is a limit to the number of students who may enrol for the course.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/special
## Qualification(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification(s)</th>
<th>Application process</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts — Intermediate Year</td>
<td>A separate application including colour photographs of your work is required by <strong>15 November 2020</strong> in addition to the Application to Enrol. Application forms are available from the School Administrator, Te Kura Kōwaiwai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music — New Music (Composition)</td>
<td>A separate application for some New Music courses is required in addition to the Application to Enrol. Composition or songwriting courses require the submission of a portfolio for MUSA 120 Song Writing 1 and MUSA 121 Notated Composition 1A, and should be received by <strong>31 January 2020</strong>. For more information and application forms, contact the School Administrator, Te Kura Puoro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music — Performance</td>
<td>A separate application for all 100-level Performance courses is required in addition to the Application to Enrol. This should be received by <strong>20 September 2019</strong>. Selection is based on auditions. For more information and application forms, contact the School Administrator, Te Kura Puoro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) and Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)</td>
<td>These qualifications have additional entry criteria. The selection process includes a police check, referees’ reports, and an interview. Students intending to apply who are under 20 years of age must meet university entrance requirements. Students intending to apply who are 20 years of age or over must have evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully. Applications close four weeks prior to the commencement of the programme or when places are filled (whichever comes first). We recommend applying as early as possible to complete the enrolment processes To apply for entry to a teacher education programme, see <a href="http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/student-advice-and-forms/guide-to-applying">www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/student-advice-and-forms/guide-to-applying</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Funding my studies

There are various funding options available to enable you to study at UC.

Even if you have not previously thought about university study, UC welcomes all students making enquiries about study in 2020 and can provide advice and options (subject to government policy). [www.feesfree.govt.nz](http://www.feesfree.govt.nz)

We can help you apply to enrol

**Fees-free**

To determine if you are eligible for fees-free tertiary study, visit [www.feesfree.govt.nz](http://www.feesfree.govt.nz)

- If you are eligible for fees-free, please accept your offer with the payment status of “Fees Free 2020”.
- Your fees will be paid for by the Government and you will automatically be fully enrolled.
- Non-tuition fees included as part of fees-free include the student services levy.*

* Text books, accommodation, late enrolment fee (if applicable), and other course related costs are not included.

**Paying your own fees**

- You only pay for the courses you choose to take. There is no flat fee or fee cap.
- Each individual course has a fee based on the degree, area, and level of the course.

See page 32 and [www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees)

**Student Loans and Allowances**

If ineligible for free fees, you may wish to pay your fees using a StudyLink Student Loan. If you are studying full-time*, you may be eligible for a Student Allowance to help with your living expenses while you study. As part of your allowance, you may also be eligible for an accommodation benefit.

To see if you are eligible for a Student Allowance, please check with Hoto Akoranga | StudyLink. [www.studylink.govt.nz](http://www.studylink.govt.nz) or freephone in NZ 0800 88 99 00.

* You must enrol for courses worth at least 0.8 Equivalent Full-Time (EFTS) (or 0.4 EFTS for one semester), to be considered a full-time student for the purposes of a Student Allowance and Student Loan.

**Student work opportunities**

Many students work part-time while studying.

- Te Rōpū Rapuara | UC Careers advertises a range of relevant student jobs and internships, part or full-time, paid and voluntary.
- StudentJobs@UC lists jobs on campus. [www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers)
- Te Rōpū Mahi Tauira | Student Job Search offers an online employment service (even over the summer holidays before you start at UC). [www.sjs.co.nz](http://www.sjs.co.nz)

**Scholarships**

Regardless of your background, if you are planning to enrol in an undergraduate degree, there are a wide range of scholarships available. It is a good idea to apply for all the scholarships you are eligible for, as you may be able to hold more than one scholarship at a time. Scholarships available include those for:

- Māori and Pasifika students
- accommodation
- specific discipline/subject areas eg, Business and Law, Engineering, Forestry Science, Geography, Music, etc
- leadership development
- personal circumstances eg, financial hardship.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/scholarshipsearch](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/scholarshipsearch)

**Applying for a scholarship**

Each scholarship has different eligibility criteria (eg, subject/course, level, citizenship, age, gender, school, region, etc) and may require different supporting documentation.

To apply, first review the criteria and then complete the appropriate form online. Scholarships for school leavers open on 20 June 2020.

Applications must be submitted by 11:59pm (NZT) on 15 August 2020.

T: +64 369 4900
E: scholarships@canterbury.ac.nz
[www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/scholarships](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/scholarships)

### Examples of Scholarships for first-year students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship name</th>
<th>Suitable for</th>
<th>Amount (2020)</th>
<th>Applications Close</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Go Waitaha Canterbury</td>
<td>Exclusive to Year 13 students from Tāmaki Makaurau Auckland and Te Whanganui-a-Tara Wellington</td>
<td>$5,000 towards accommodation, personal development, and experiences</td>
<td>15 August 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC Hiranga Scholarship</td>
<td>School leavers</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>15 August 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC International First Year</td>
<td>All first-year international undergraduate students</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>15 August 2020 for students living in Aotearoa 31 October 2020 for students living overseas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
At UC, each individual course has a fee which is based on the degree area and level of course. You will pay two types of fees: tuition and non-tuition.

**Calculate your tuition fees**

If you are ineligible for fees-free tuition (see page 31), the table to the right will give you an idea of how much a full-time course of study (or eight, 15-point courses) will cost. Your actual fee will depend on the mix of courses you take.

For example, if you are a domestic student, ineligible for fees-free tuition, and planning to do an undergraduate degree in Arts, your fee in 2020 would have been approximately $6,213.

A list of fees for international students is available on page 33.

If you plan to take a mixture of courses for your undergraduate degree you will need to calculate the courses separately. For example, if you take five Arts and three Law 15-point courses, then your fees in 2019 would have been (5 x $777 + 3 x $822) a total of $6,351 (domestic student).

For indicative fees for a specific course, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Fees for 2021 will be available in October 2020.

Fees must be paid at enrolment, either by one, or a mix of the following methods: scholarship, sponsor, through credit card, eftpos, bank deposit, or Student Loan (see page 31).

If enrolment is accepted after the expiry date of your enrolment offer, a late enrolment fee of $128 (2020) will be applied.

For assistance in deciding your financial requirements, contact www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees

**Are there any other expenses?**

Other costs, or non-tuition fees, include:

- Student Services Levy ($7.25 per academic point of study), see www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees/student-services-levy
- Textbooks, course readers, and stationery (around $1,000, depending on degree area; some textbooks are available second-hand)
- Other course-related costs (eg, photocopying, printing, field trip costs)
- Optional extras (eg, annual parking fee)
- Living costs and accommodation.

**Domestic undergraduate tuition fees (2020)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree area</th>
<th>Cost for a 15-point course (NZ$)</th>
<th>Cost for 120 points* (SNZ)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>$777</td>
<td>$6,213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting, Business, Economics, and Finance</td>
<td>$822</td>
<td>$6,576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech and Hearing</td>
<td>$968</td>
<td>$7,743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>$867</td>
<td>$6,939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Coaching, Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood and Primary)</td>
<td>$777</td>
<td>$6,213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>$975</td>
<td>$7,798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts and Music</td>
<td>$867</td>
<td>$6,939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry</td>
<td>$975</td>
<td>$7,798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>$900</td>
<td>$7,202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>$851</td>
<td>$6,805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>$822</td>
<td>$6,576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>$784</td>
<td>$6,237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Design</td>
<td>$783–$902</td>
<td>$6,264–$7,218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>$780–$900</td>
<td>$6,237–$7,202</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* 120 points is the standard full-time course load. This equates to 1.0 EFTS (Equivalent Full-time Student).

**Approximate total costs for the academic year (NZ$)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accommodation</td>
<td>$9,102–$20,330***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition fees (depends on degree area – see above)</td>
<td>$6,213–$7,798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Services Levy ($7.25 per academic point of study)</td>
<td>$870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study-related costs eg, textbooks (depends on courses)</td>
<td>$500–$1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal expenses (entertainment, clothes, sports, travel etc)</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total approximate cost</td>
<td>$21,685–$34,998</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**These costs are based on an 18-year-old domestic student, ineligible for Fees-free, living away from home. If you are living at home, you will be able to significantly reduce these costs.**

**Refer to accommodation comparison tables on page 23.**
International student enrolment

Am I eligible?

International students who have studied at an Aotearoa New Zealand secondary school qualify for entry to UC through NCEA, Cambridge International Examinations (CIE), or International Baccalaureate (IB). See page 29 for details.

Applying to enrol

If you have studied at an Aotearoa New Zealand secondary school, you do not need to apply separately for admission. You and/or your agent are able to start your application to UC anytime from March onwards.

If you are applying for Early Childhood or Primary teaching, Fine Arts, or Music — Performance and/or Composition, see page 30 for special application details.

Note: If you are an international student who did not study at a New Zealand secondary school, you need to apply for admission as part of applying to enrol.

What if I don’t meet the criteria?

If you miss out on gaining entrance to UC, our International College (UCIC) is here to support you, and offers pathways into UC for international students.

• University Transfer Programmes — this is an intense, supportive programme of study equivalent to the first year of UC’s Engineering, Commerce, Product Design, or Science degrees.

Upon completion, students can transfer directly into the second year of that degree.

Talk to your International Director, Dean, Careers Advisor, or UC’s Liaison team, or see www.ucic.ac.nz

What else do I need to arrange?

International students must have:

• a valid student visa for full-time study at UC
  www.immigration.govt.nz/new-zealand-visas

• medical and travel insurance*  
  www.canterbury.ac.nz/international/how-do-i-enrol/moving-to-nz/insurance

• You also need to plan your accommodation 
  www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/accommodation

* Insurance is compulsory and fees vary with policy.

Can I get a scholarship?

You may be eligible for a range of scholarships including the UC International First-Year Scholarships. Each scholarship has different criteria and may require different documentation.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/scholarships

Can I work?

Your student visa may allow you to work for up to 20 hours per week during the academic year, and full-time during holidays (November–February). The eligibility to work while studying varies depending on your visa.

www.immigration.govt.nz/new-zealand-visas

To find out fees for individual courses, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engage/school-resources/liaison

2020 International undergraduate tuition fee* (NZ$)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree area</th>
<th>Cost for 120 points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Social Sciences</td>
<td>$28,750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting, Business, Economics, Economics, Finance</td>
<td>$30,625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>$27,938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>$35,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>$44,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts and Music</td>
<td>$30,750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry</td>
<td>$36,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>$31,375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>$35,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>$28,875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Design</td>
<td>$35,500–$36,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>$35,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech and Language Pathology</td>
<td>$33,350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Coaching</td>
<td>$29,625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood and Primary)</td>
<td>$27,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The fees for 2021 will be available in August 2020.

** The fees for 2021 will be available in June 2020.
Plan your degree
When looking to start university, the new terminology might seem confusing, but Te Rōpū Takawaenga | UC Liaison team is able to help explain how university works.

Here are some common terms that you’ll hear when people talk about university.

Have a look at the degree diagrams on pages 38–55 and you’ll see that each square box is a 15-point course, and how the levels go from 100 to 300-level.

If you need more help understanding university terminology, see the A–Z Glossary of terms.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses/university-terms-explained

## Degree
A degree is the standard qualification you study towards at university. Your first degree is called a bachelor’s degree and usually takes three or four years of full-time study to complete.

## Bachelor’s
The name of the first degree you can study at university eg, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Forestry Science.

## Subject
Subjects are topic areas you can study in your degree. Some subjects you can continue from school eg, Music, Geography, English, while some you can start new at UC eg, Law, Engineering, Social Work, or Biosecurity.

## Course
Within each subject, there are courses. For example, if you were taking the subject of History, you would have courses on different parts of history (eg, American History, Medieval History, World History, etc).

## Levels
Courses have different levels, which indicate the level of experience you will gain in that subject. A 100-level course tends to be what you take in your first year, 200-level in second, and 300-level in third.

## Major
A major is the subject that you choose to specialise in when studying a degree. It’s what you will study all the way to the final year of your degree, and makes up approximately half of your final year.

## Minor
A minor is another subject that you study alongside a major, but you will usually only study this up to 200-level.

## Points
To graduate your degree, you will need a certain number of points. At UC, each course is worth 15-points or a multiple of 15.

## Semester
Semesters are the equivalent of two terms at high school. Semester 1 runs from February to June, and Semester 2 runs from July to November.
UC has plenty of people experienced in advising future students. We can help you decide which subject to take or what career path is right for you.

Do you want to come to university but have no idea what to study?
If you are unsure, Te Rōpū Takawaenga UC Liaison team can help you match up your interests, academic abilities, and goals for the future. Liaison officers can also advise on possible courses of study that might suit you. Course advice can be offered at school and through individual appointments by phone or in person. To book your appointment, call 0800 VARSITY (827 748), or visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison

What are my possible career pathways?
Your school Careers Advisor and Te Rōpū Rapuara UC’s Careers team are good people to talk to about career opportunities and requirements. www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

How do Te Rōpū Takawaenga Liaison team work?
UC’s Liaison team is here to assist all students starting university for the first time, providing information on:
- degrees and courses
- entry requirements
- costs and scholarships
- UC services.

Liaison officers are skilled at helping you plan your first year of study. The team travel regularly around the country to provide information and advice. We have offices in Tāmaki Makaurau Auckland, Te Whanganui-a-Tara Wellington, and Ōtautahi Christchurch.

Can I come and look around?
Tours of the campus and accommodation options are available on specific days. All you need to do is book your tour at www.canterbury.ac.nz/events/tours-and-events

What the best way to explore UC?
Rā Tōmene | UC Open Day is a fantastic chance to find out in person about degrees, subjects, accommodation options, campus life, and support services. www.canterbury.ac.nz/openday

If I need extra support at university, who should I talk to?
UC offers students a range of academic support services, including disability support services, mentoring, Te Pokapū Pūkenga Ako | Academic Skills Centre, and study programmes through Te Waka Pākākano and the Pacific Development team.

You can contact these services before you start at university.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support

Te Rōpū Takawaenga | UC Liaison Office – Ōtautahi Christchurch
2nd Floor, Matariki building
Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
T: +64 3 369 3393
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engage/school-resources/liaison/contact-us

Te Rōpū Takawaenga | UC Liaison Office – Te Whanganui-a-Tara Wellington
Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: wellington@canterbury.ac.nz

Te Rōpū Takawaenga | UC Liaison Office – Tāmaki Makaurau Auckland
Freephone in NZ: 0800 UCAUCK (822 825)
E: auckland@canterbury.ac.nz

Need help? Live chat: AskUC. Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
Undergraduate study options

Degrees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Degrees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Bachelor of Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Bachelor of Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Bachelor of Forestry Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Bachelor of Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Bachelor of Laws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Bachelor of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Bachelor of Product Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Bachelor of Social Work with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Bachelor of Sport Coaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Double and conjoint degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Enhance your career potential with UC+1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Certificates and diplomas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Certificates and diplomas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Certificate in Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Certificate in Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Certificate in Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Certificate in Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Certificate in Sport Coaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Certificate in University Preparation (CUP)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Diploma in Languages</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Preparatory qualification.
With 30 major subjects to choose from and spanning the humanities, social sciences, languages, and creative arts, Bachelor of Arts (BA) students can follow their passion and gain valuable skills.

Over the three years of your degree, you will gain the critical thinking, creative problem solving, and communication skills that employers want. Unique practical experiences such as internships are on offer too.

Recommended preparation
All Arts subjects, including languages, can be started at first-year level without previous knowledge of the subject. A good standard of oral and written English is important. Successful study to Year 13 is recommended for advanced Mathematics courses.

Degree structure
The BA requires a minimum total of 360 points:
- at least 255 points from Arts courses
- the remaining 105 points can be from either Arts courses or courses from other degrees.
A minimum of 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

Majors and minors
The BA is a highly flexible degree that allows students to specialise in two areas:
- either a major and a minor subject
- or two majors (a double major).
You can also choose minor subjects from the BA, BCom, BSc, and BSpC degrees.
Courses from other degrees, such as Antarctic Studies, Health Sciences, or Law, can be credited to your degree (but not towards your major/minor).
- Each major has specific course requirements, but all consist of a minimum of 135 points in a single Arts subject. Of these, at least 60 points must be at 300-level and at least 45 points at 200-level.

• A minor consists of a minimum of 75 points in a single subject, including at least 45 points above 100-level.

Bachelor of Arts – typical degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Arts major courses</th>
<th>Arts minor courses</th>
<th>Other Arts courses</th>
<th>Courses from Schedule E</th>
<th>Courses from other degrees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students must complete at least 15 points from a list of courses in Schedule E of the Bachelor of Arts. These points can be completed during any year of the degree.
Please note: some majors have different requirements. For more information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations
Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).
This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible.

Career opportunities
BA internships combine theory and practice and count towards your degree. Participants gain a valuable taste of the professional world, apply their knowledge in real scenarios, and explore potential career options.
Arts graduates enjoy a raft of exciting career destinations, for instance in media, government, Iwi organisations, international relations, arts, culture, heritage, archives, politics, public policy, writing, editing, PR, communications, conservation, Māori development, tourism, teaching, community development, publishing, design, business, advertising, or marketing.

Further study
Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts has a wide range of options for postgraduate and graduate study with excellent research facilities.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers
Bachelor of Commerce. BCom

From financial markets to the latest management practices and the rapidly expanding world of online commerce, a Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) at UC gives you the knowledge and skills to succeed in a global business environment.

The BCom is a three-year degree with 14 major subjects to choose from. The degree is accredited by AACSB International and EQUIS® reflecting our commitment to innovation and providing a competitive and industry-relevant qualification for the business professions.

1 The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business and EFMD Quality Improvement System.

Recommended preparation

All students who have entry to the University can study a BCom from 100-level without previous study in the area. However, it is useful to have studied accounting, economics, business studies, and mathematics (especially statistics) at school.

If you have achieved top results in accounting and/or economics at school, you may be eligible for direct entry to some 200-level courses.

A good standard of oral and written English is important.

Degree structure

The three year BCom degree requires a minimum total of 360 points:

- at least 255 points from Commerce courses (up to 60 points of Mathematics and/or Statistics at 100 or 200-level may be included in the 255 points)
- the remaining 105 points can be from Commerce courses or courses from other degrees.

A minimum of 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

Degree requirements

To graduate with a Bachelor of Commerce, you must complete the requirements of at least one of the 14 major subjects.

You must also pass five 100-level compulsory courses (75 points) selected from six ‘core’ 100-level courses, plus BSNS 201 (5 points) and BSNS 299 (0 points). You should aim to complete the 100-level core courses in your first year of study as they provide a good general business background and are required for entry to some 200 and 300-level courses. However, you can complete some of these courses in your second and third years depending on the requirements of your major.

Major and minor subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Minor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and Sustainability</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Economics</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innovation</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations and Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategy and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxation and Accounting</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism Marketing and Management</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minors

You can also study a minor in Youth and Community Leadership, and any minor from the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Sports Coaching. The requirements for the minor are specified in the other degree regulations.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Flexible study options

In addition to customising your degree by adding a minor, you may want to study towards either a double major or a double/conjoint degree (see page 56).

Further study

Students can complete an honours (BCom(Hons)) or research master’s degree (MCom) in the subject of their first degree.

Other master’s degrees in Applied Finance and Economics, Business Management, Business Information Systems, Financial Management, and Professional Accounting enable graduates to upskill in an area different to their first degree.

Career opportunities

As a Commerce graduate, you could work in numerous and varied roles from being an accountant, economist, and financial analyst, through to being an operations manager, marketer, and information systems specialist. You could be a manager, consultant, or your own boss.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Te Kura Umanga | UC Business School
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business
The Bachelor of Communication (BC) is an applied communication degree, developing a broad skillset in media content production, planning, and research in international and national contexts.

Students will have the opportunity to use a variety of communication technologies, including digital, audio and visual, and social media. They will be able to apply critical thinking skills to a range of forms of journalism, creative projects, and communications scenarios, catering to different audiences, and to meet the strategic goals of corporates and drivers of social change.

Recommended preparation

The BC is open to all students with entry to the University and without previous study in the area. A good standard of oral and written English is important.

From the second year, entry to the Journalism major is limited to 25 places, and requires a special application by October 31. Contact Te Tari Mātai Pāpāho | Department of Media and Communication for more information.

Degree structure

The BC is made up of 360 points:

- 165 points of compulsory core courses
- 90–105 points of major courses
- 30 points from the Bachelor of Arts Schedule V
- up to 75 points of optional courses from any bachelor’s degree at UC.

A minimum of 225 points must be from courses above 100-level.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Communication – typical degree structure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students must complete at least 225 points at 200-level or above.
Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible.

Subjects

**Majors**
- Communication Strategy and Practice
- Journalism
- Political Communication
- Tauwhitinga Māori: Māori Communication Strategy and Practice

**Double degrees**

It is possible to combine the BC degree with other degrees (see page 56 for examples). If you are considering this, you should get advice from an Arts Student Advisor or the Liaison team.

Further study

UC offers a wide range of options for postgraduate and graduate study in Media and Communication and Journalism, including the Graduate Diploma in Journalism, the Graduate Diploma in Strategic Communication, the Master of Strategic Communication, and the Master of Writing.

Career opportunities

Graduates of the Bachelor of Communication meet a growing need for communicators in media, creative industries, government, and iwi organisations. Many employers are seeking graduates that have applied knowledge in new and emerging media, collection and usage of data, media ethical practice, critical thinking, and analysis skills. Employers are increasingly telling us they want graduates who are competent in bicultural contexts.

Job titles can include public and stakeholder relations, advertising and marketing, media management and production, journalism, public opinion research, social media management, crisis communications, publications, events and project management, iwi organisations, non-profits, and government.

Graduates will also be suited to roles in business management and strategy, especially in the Aotearoa New Zealand context, with their extensive experience in biculturalism, project management, and communicating corporate goals to the public.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts
Bachelor of Criminal Justice. BCJ

The Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCJ) is the first degree of its kind in Aotearoa New Zealand, combining multidisciplinary academic study with a strong vocational focus.

Criminal Justice studies take a 360-degree look at the whole criminal justice system and its processes, including governance, enforcement, rehabilitation, and improvement. The degree draws together UC’s expertise in criminology, sociology, developmental and abnormal psychology, policing, criminal law and procedure, and human services. UC enjoys close links with employers in the crime and justice fields.

Recommended preparation
The BCJ does not require a background in any specific subject at school and is open to all students with entry to the University.

Degree structure
The Bachelor of Criminal Justice requires 360 points. These are made up of:

- a series of 16 compulsory courses (comprising either 255 or 270* points)
- the remainder of the points taken from a list of prescribed electives.

In the first year, students will take 120 points, as indicated in the diagram (the remaining 15 points of 100-level courses would usually be taken in the second year). All 100-level courses are compulsory. The multidisciplinary courses include studies of History, Human Services, Criminal Justice, Forensics, Philosophy, Psychology, Law, Sociology, Linguistics, and Māori and Indigenous Studies.

In the second year, students must take either 75 or 90 compulsory 200-level points, depending on whether students take CRJU 202 Criminal Law and Procedure (15 points) or LAWS 202 Criminal Law (30 points). The remaining 200-level points, to reach a total of 120 or 135 points for the second year, will be selected from a list of prescribed electives. The remaining 100-level points may be included.

At third year, there are 45 compulsory points, with a choice of 45 points at 300-level from the list of prescribed electives, to reach a total of 90 points. The remaining 30 points at 200-level are from the list of prescribed electives.

Further study
UC offers a Master of Criminal Justice, as well as other qualifications in similar subjects, such as Law and Psychology.

Career opportunities
Graduates of UC’s Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree will have an edge over others in the crime and justice job markets in an area of national need and growing international specialisation. The BCJ will prepare you for a career in all aspects of criminal justice, in particular roles within Ngā Piriwhina o Aotearoa | New Zealand Police, Tāhū o te Ture | Ministry of Justice, and Ara Poutama Aotearoa | Department of Corrections. The degree is also relevant to work in many other government departments including prisons, probation and parole; criminal justice policy; forensics; public and private investigation and security; and social work.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Te Kura Ture | UC School of Law
T: +64 3 369 0406
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/law

www.canterbury.ac.nz
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours. BE(Hons)

Engineers design the future. They provide innovative solutions to meet the needs of our modern world.

From buildings and bridges, to apps and smart devices, to pharmaceuticals and renewable energy, engineering feats are everywhere.

The Bachelor of Engineering with Honours is a four-year professional degree. The degree is accredited by Engineering New Zealand, allowing our graduates to work as professionally qualified engineers all over the world.

Entry requirements

Physics and mathematics secondary school study is essential to enter the first year. Chemistry is also essential for some Engineering disciplines.

You should aim to have at least:

NCEA

• 14 credits in Level 3 maths or calculus including both differentiation and integration*.

• 14 credits in Level 3 physics.

For students wishing to study Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil Engineering, Forest Engineering, Natural Resources Engineering, or Mechanical Engineering, you should also aim to have at least:

• 14 credits in Level 3 chemistry**.

18 credits are strongly recommended in all subjects.

International Baccalaureate (IB) Diploma

• minimum of 4 HL (or 5 SL) in maths (HL is recommended).

• minimum of 4 HL (or 6 SL) in physics (HL is recommended).

• minimum of 4 HL (or 6 SL) in chemistry**.

Cambridge International Examination (CIE)

• maths and physics – D grade or better at A level or A in AS level.

• chemistry – D grade or better at A level or A in AS level**.

* Including achievement standards 91578 – 'Apply differentiation methods in solving problems' and 91579 – 'Apply integration methods in solving problems' and 91579 – 'Apply differentiation methods in solving problems' and 91579 – 'Apply integration methods in solving problems'.

** The chemistry component is not required for the following Engineering disciplines: Computer, Electrical and Electronic; Mechatronics; Software Engineering.

Top achievers

Direct entry to the Second year is offered to students who have achieved excellent results in all relevant subjects.

Alternatively, a Modified First Year is offered to students who have taken the MATH 199 or relevant STAR Science courses, and/or have achieved excellent results in some subjects. You may be exempt from taking some of the required courses in the Intermediate Year and offered advanced/interest courses in their place.

Introductory pathway

If you did not achieve enough credits, you can take introductory courses in specific subjects to start with (eg, MATH 101, PHYS 111, and CHEM 114). You could then take first year courses in Semester 2 and over summer, or do an extra year of study.

Degree structure

The first year is comprised of nine courses (120 points). You study six compulsory courses, and three further first year courses which vary depending on which discipline you want to specialise in.

First year is followed by three years of study in one of the Engineering disciplines. Entry into the disciplines is limited and based on your performance in the first year(s). All students must also complete 800 hours (approx. 100 days) of practical work placement.

BE(Hons) students are able to take the Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering at the same time (see page 62).

Disciplines

Chemical and Process Engineering

Civil Engineering

Computer Engineering

Forest Engineering

Mechanical Engineering

Mechatronics Engineering

Natural Resources Engineering

Software Engineering

1 Subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due July 2020.

Career opportunities

Graduates have a wide range of employment opportunities, from private companies and consultancies through to government agencies. Many engineers progress into management.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers
Bachelor of Fine Arts. BFA

The Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA) is a prestigious degree that will give you a broad knowledge in visual arts, multimedia, and design before you specialise in one studio area.

The four-year degree is based within purpose-built facilities and students enjoy being part of a supportive community of practitioners.

Entry requirements
To apply for admission to the Intermediate Year (first year) of the BFA directly from secondary school, you need to have met University Entrance requirements and:

- achieved NCEA Level 3 Visual Arts in one or more subjects; and
- at least 14 credits in each of two other NCEA Level 3 subjects (that are not practical art subjects) is also strongly recommended; or
- the equivalent standards in other secondary school qualifications.

Entry to the Intermediate Year of the Bachelor of Fine Arts is limited. In addition to the Application to Enrol, you need to complete and supply by 15 November:

- the Application for Fine Arts Intermediate course form
- a letter of introduction
- a portfolio of work.

You are encouraged to apply as early as possible, and to visit Te Kura Kōwaiwai | Ilam School of Fine Arts before making your application. The School welcomes applications from October.

Portfolio of work
Your application should include a portfolio of recently completed art and/or design work.

The portfolio must include 12 examples of work from NCEA (or equivalent) practical arts subjects. The format must be colour, laser printed, and stapled A4 photographs.

This is your opportunity to demonstrate:

- your competency and ability in artmaking
- your best possible presentation of work
- your ability to express your thinking in a written statement.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts

Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours
If you achieve a high standard in your first three years of study and have 30 points ARTH or CINE with a B grade or better, you may be invited to enter the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours programme.

If so, you will be able to enrol in a research course (FINA 450) in your final year, comprised of a studio component worth 75% and a research paper worth 25% of the course requirements.

Degree structure
The BFA requires a total of 480 points:

- Fine Arts Intermediate (120 points)
- your specialist studio subject (270 points)
- courses from the Bachelor of Arts (including some compulsory Art History and Theory or Cinema Studies courses) (90 points).

The Fine Arts Intermediate Year consists of three practice-oriented courses as well as 30 points of 100-level Art History and Theory courses.

In the second, third, and fourth years of the BFA, you will specialise in one subject. Your grades in the Intermediate Year will influence your ranking in each subject area and will influence your final subject options.

Double degrees
It is possible to study a BFA with another degree. Students considering this should seek advice from a Student Advisor. See page 56.

Further study
Postgraduate and graduate options at UC include:

- Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts
- Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship
- Master of Fine Arts.

UC graduates have been accepted into the best graduate programmes around the world.

Career opportunities
Recent UC graduates have gained employment as professional artists, art gallery directors, photojournalists, commercial photographers, film directors, designers, consultants, art conservators, illustrators, fashion designers, curators, art critics, art historians, graphic designers, lecturers, and art teachers.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Te Kura Kōwaiwai | Ilam School of Fine Arts
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-fine-arts
The Bachelor of Forestry Science (BForSc) is a professional degree offered by Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry. It is an interdisciplinary degree that prepares graduates for managing forest resources by combining core science courses with management, commerce, and technology.

Small classes and field trips make for an engaging and rewarding learning experience at UC. Forestry Science graduates are highly sought after by employers and follow exciting and rewarding career paths.

**Recommended preparation**

The Bachelor of Forestry Science is open to all students who gain University Entrance. It is recommended that prospective students take NCEA Level 3 biology and maths, including statistics and probability – or the IB/Cambridge equivalent.

You may be able to fast-track your degree and gain direct entry to the second year if you have excellent Year 13 results or a New Zealand Certificate in Science with outstanding merit. It is possible to gain entry into the second or third year of study with a Bachelor of Science (BSc) or a New Zealand Diploma in Forestry with outstanding merit.

If you have not studied Year 13 statistics, or if you feel you have a weak background in these subjects, you should consider enrolling in a UC Headstart preparatory course over summer.

**Degree structure**

The BForSc requires a total of 480 points over four years. The first year provides a strong base in pure science, which is necessary for the professional study of Forestry Science.

First year courses cover a broad range of topics from trees, forests, and the environment to the commercial aspects of forestry and the importance of ecology, diversity, and conservation. First year electives can complement the degree or be of general interest to students.

In the second, third, and fourth years, you will then apply your knowledge to the forest situation, with elective options available in the third and fourth years.

It is possible to study the first year of the BForSc at other Aotearoa New Zealand universities. Students considering this option should consult Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry for their course selection, which would include FORE 102 Forests and Societies or FORE 105 Forests of the World (available by distance).

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations)

**Bachelor of Forestry Science with Honours**

Students with a good grade average across 200 and 300-level courses may be invited to undertake honours as part of the fourth year of their degree. Honours involves the completion of a research course FORE 414 Dissertation.

**Double degrees**

You can combine the Forestry Science degree with the study of another degree, such as a Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) or Bachelor of Science (BSc) degree. Normally you can complete the two degrees in five years, but some degree combinations may take longer. It is also possible to complete a BCom degree with a strong Forestry emphasis. If you are considering a double degree you should consult Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry or Te Rōpū Takawaenga o UC | UC Liaison Office before enrolling.

There is also a Forest Engineering programme at UC, which students can study as a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in four years.

**Further study**

UC offers a Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry for graduates looking to update or retrain, and a master’s and PhD for those who wish to advance their Forestry Science studies and research.

**Career opportunities**

UC students benefit from New Zealand Institute of Forestry meetings, lectures on campus, and summer work opportunities. Some of the biggest companies in Aotearoa hire UC graduates and many obtain work overseas.

Possible careers include forest management (plantation and native forests), conservation, harvesting, wood processing, planning, policy, forest science, timber appraisal, biosecurity, forest economics, sustainability, iwi advisory, and land management.

[www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers)
Bachelor of Health Sciences.
BHSc

The BHSc is a three-year programme that provides a comprehensive overview of health and healthcare. It is a multidisciplinary qualification and our graduates are using their skills in the health sector and beyond.

Aotearoa New Zealand’s health and disability sector is characterised by a diverse workforce made up of many occupations. This diversity is essential to providing the range of services required to meet individual and public health outcomes.

This programme is based on world-leading research and provides the opportunity for internships in health-related workplaces.

Degree structure

- The BHSc requires a total of 360 points made up of 135 points from compulsory courses and at least 90 points from one subject major.
- The first year of study gives you a foundation in Health Sciences through core courses introducing students to health studies, human biology, epidemiology, and Māori health. Students will also undertake courses from their chosen major.
- At least 225 of the total points must be for courses above 100-level. In the second and third years of study, you will gain specialist knowledge in their chosen major.

Bachelor of Health Sciences majoring in Psychology – typical degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 101</td>
<td>HLTH 201</td>
<td>HLTH 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 106</td>
<td>HLTH 202</td>
<td>PSYC 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 116</td>
<td>MAOR 270</td>
<td>PSYC 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 110</td>
<td>or MAOR 212</td>
<td>PSYC 300 Level†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 105</td>
<td>PSYC 206</td>
<td>PSYC 300 Level†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 106</td>
<td>PSYC 200 Level†</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some majors have different requirements. For full course requirements, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Further study

Students with a health-related undergraduate degree may apply for entry to postgraduate Health Sciences programmes. Students with the appropriate background may be able to apply for programmes in Counselling, Child and Family Psychology, and Nursing†.

Career opportunities

The BHSc at UC is ideal preparation to equip students to work within the many non-clinical areas of health, health management, and health care. You will gain multidisciplinary skills and insights that are highly valued in these fields.

Health Sciences graduates work in settings such as district health boards, government ministries, local government, non-government organisations, Māori health providers, aged residential care, schools, primary care organisations, universities, and polytechnics.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development
T: +64 3 369 3333
E: educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

www.canterbury.ac.nz/educationadvice

www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Workplace skills and knowledge

This degree will provide you with an awareness of the critical health challenges facing Aotearoa. Essential workplace skills will be gained in cultural competency and working with communities to improve health outcomes.

You will graduate being able to evaluate quantitative, qualitative, and Kaupapa Māori information, equipping you for decision making in the workplace.

Major subjects

- Environmental Health
- Health Education
- Māori and Indigenous Health
- Psychology
- Public Health
- Society and Policy

Double majors

Many students choose to enrol in a double major and this can often be completed in the same length of time as a single major. Students commonly combine majors in Public Health, and Society and Policy; Health Education and Psychology; and Māori and Indigenous Health and Public Health. Elective courses may be chosen from Health Sciences or other degrees across the University.

www.canterbury.ac.nz
The mission statement for UC’s Te Kura Ture School of Law is ‘the internationally recognised, professionally relevant, community focused Law School’.

Students gain a professional degree of outstanding quality in four years. In addition, Bachelor of Laws (LLB) students deal with real people with real problems as part of the innovative clinical studies programme at UC. Our students hone core practical skills in the process of helping the community.

Recommended preparation

The study of Law does not require a background in any specific subject at school, and entry to the first year of the Bachelor of Laws (LLB) is open to all students with University Entrance. You will need to have good reading, writing, and analytical skills. Subjects such as English, drama, economics, te reo Māori, languages, history, and classical studies are useful preparation.

Degree structure

The LLB is made up of the following:

- eight compulsory Law courses
- 13 optional Law courses
- 75 points of non-Law courses (five 100-level courses).

In the first year students must take:

- LAWS 101 Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions (30 points)
- LAWS 110 Legal Foundations, Research and Writing (15 points)
- and up to 75 points from other degree courses’.

Limited entry into second year

With good grades in LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 (normally at least a B) students can advance into 200-level Law courses, all of which are subject to limited entry. In their second year, students who have completed the 75 points at 100-level will take four of the five compulsory 200-level courses (Public Law, Criminal Law, Law of Contract, Law of Torts and Land Law). Those who have not completed the 75 points at 100-level will take the remainder of those, plus fewer 200-level courses.

In their third and fourth years, students will take LAWS 301 Equity and Trusts and any other remaining compulsory courses, plus the 13 optional Law courses. LAWS 398 Legal Ethics is required if you wish to be admitted as a Barrister and Solicitor.

* ACIS 152, ACCT 152, ACIS 252 and ACCT 252 are not approved courses.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Double degrees

Many Law students also study towards a second degree, with the BA, BCom, and BSc the most popular. The Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCJ) degree is also a good fit as a double degree with the LLB.

If you are considering a double degree you should get advice from Te Kura Ture | UC School of Law or Te Rōpū Takawaenga | Liaison Office and the College offering the other degree. See page 117 for contact details and page 56 for more information about double degrees.

Bachelor of Laws Honours

Students who achieve a satisfactory standard in their first two years of study may be invited to enter the honours programme. If you meet the criteria, you enrol in three additional Law courses:

- LAWS 410 Advanced Research Skills
- LAWS 420 Honours Research Paper
- LAWS 430 Honours Dissertation.

Further study

If you want to establish a point of difference from other Law graduates, but do not want to complete a double degree, you could consider postgraduate study. Postgraduate options include:

- Master of Laws
- Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

Career opportunities

With one of the largest Law internship courses of any Aotearoa New Zealand law school, this UC programme and the clinical and community work experience available can really give your résumé the edge over other graduates.

Graduates can become a practice solicitor, in-house lawyer, or a self-employed barrister. Recent UC graduates have also found roles as research counsel, judge’s clerk, policy analyst, and Māori development advisor.

Legal skills of research, writing, analysis, and reasoning are highly prized in many professions such as politics, policy, public service, foreign affairs, journalism, publishing, immigration, and business.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Bachelor of Laws – typical degree structure

Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Year 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>LAWS 110</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 301</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Each small block represents a 15-point course. Large blocks represent 30 point courses.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/law

Te Kura Ture | UC School of Law
T: +64 3 369 0406
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/law
Music in all its forms is used the world over for leisure, artistic expression, and enlightenment. The music industry is prolific globally and offers paid work to a vast array of practitioners.

The Bachelor of Music (MusB) is a specialised three-year degree for those who want to concentrate their studies on Music. The MusB provides a wide selection of practical and academic courses, and students work closely with internationally acclaimed staff and guest educators.

A rich music environment is enjoyed university-wide, with over a hundred concerts performed on campus each year. Ōtautahi Christchurch also offers additional musical opportunities within its vibrant, extended music community.

Entry requirements
Entry to the MusB is open to all students (except for Performance courses – see below). However, it is strongly recommended that you have NCEA Level 2 or 3 music, or the equivalent of these.

Performance courses
Entry to Performance courses MUSA 141 and MUSA 143 (instrument or voice) is limited. Places are awarded on the basis of a School of Music audition. Applications for the Performance courses should be made to Te Kura Puoro | School of Music no later than 20 September 2020. Early auditions begin 22 August 2020.

Composition and song writing courses
For entry into MUSA 120 Song Writing 1 and MUSA 121 Notated Composition 1A, we would like to hear some of your own songs along with a description of your musical interests. Please apply to Te Kura Puoro | School of Music by 31 January 2021.

Degree structure
The MusB requires a total of 360 points:
- in first year you will take five compulsory courses (75 points) as well as courses in your chosen major
- at least 90 points at 300-level, of which at least 60 points must be Music courses.

Students have considerable flexibility in their second and third years of the MusB degree. www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Double degrees
It is possible to combine the study of a MusB with other degrees, such as a BA, LLB, or BCom. Students considering a double degree should seek advice from Te Rāngai Toi Tangata College of Arts Student Advisor.

Further study
Postgraduate options at UC include:
- Bachelor of Music with Honours
- Master of Music
- Master of Arts in Music
- Doctor of Musical Arts
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Music.

Career opportunities
Our MusB graduates are found in a wide range of occupational contexts.
- Majoring in Musical Culture will position you well for such roles as a music teacher, music researcher and journalist, festival organiser, arts administrator, and music leader in the community.
- Majoring in Performance offers essential experiences as a soloist and ensemble performer. Many of our graduates have gained professional positions in orchestras, choirs, shows, and broadcasting.
- Majoring in New Music offers vital skills for roles as composers, arrangers, songwriters, and creative collaborators.

UC Music graduates also work in fields such as television and radio, publishing, recording, sound engineering, music education, and music therapy.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Te Kura Puoro | School of Music
T: +64 3 369 4411
E: music@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts /schools-and-departments/school-of-music
## Bachelor of Product Design. BProdDesign

Product Design combines creative design, science, engineering, and business studies. Product designers plan and develop items for use in homes, businesses, and industry.

From creating a new lightweight kayak or a phone app, to formulating natural cosmetics or a virtual training world, studying product design will equip you for a wide range of occupations.

Graduates will be able to develop creative ideas based on their knowledge of related sciences and engineering disciplines, as well as gain the practical business skills needed to commercialise new products. This degree will prepare you for a modern career path in many areas of Aotearoa New Zealand’s innovative economy.

With a structure that is unique among design qualifications, this is the only university product design degree available in Te Waipounamu South Island.

### Entry requirements

Entry to the BProdDesign is open to all students with entry to the University. However, it is strongly recommended that you have at least 14 credits in NCEA Level 2 science and mathematics. Those intending to take the Chemical Formulation Design major should ideally have 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 chemistry (or the IB/CIE equivalent of these).

Credits in related subjects such as digital technologies, technology, or design and visual communication would be an advantage.

For more details on recommended preparation, including an outline for different qualification frameworks, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/product-design

### Degree structure

The BProdDesign is a three-year 360 points qualification with a combination of coursework and design projects:

- **135 points of Product Design courses**
- **165 points of Science and Engineering courses**
- **60 points of Business or Management courses.**

The first year covers four compulsory courses in Engineering, Mathematics, Management, and Product Design. The remaining three 100-level courses vary depending on which major you choose to study.

### Majors

- **Applied Immersive Game Design**
- **Chemical Formulation Design**
- **Industrial Product Design**

* Subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due July 2020.

### Double and conjoint degrees

It is possible to combine the study of a BProdDesign with other degrees, such as a BSc or BCom. Conjoint programmes lead to a BProdDesign/BCom or a BProdDesign/BSc can be completed in just four years. See the section on Double and Conjoint degrees on page 56. Students considering a Double or Conjoint degree should seek advice from a Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering Student Advisor.

### Further study

Students may go onto postgraduate studies with the Postgraduate Certificate in Product Design, the Master of Product Design, and the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Product Design. UC also has a wide range of relevant options for postgraduate study, including qualifications in Engineering, Computer Science, Chemistry, Biochemistry, and Business and Marketing.

### Career opportunities

The scope of product design roles is widening from the traditional design of commercial products to include the design of user experiences, systems, and processes, as well as implementing virtual reality into existing applications.

Increasingly, many product designers work in multidisciplinary teams. Graduates may be employed in large manufacturing companies, design agencies, educational and training companies, engineering consultancies, and central and local government.

They may do design work for businesses in many industries such as medical, home appliances, packaging, computing, education, graphic design, cosmetics, or therapeutics and pharmaceutical companies.

Product designers can choose to start their own company.

More broadly, BProdDesign graduates will be prepared to work in a variety of roles for modern companies that not only require a technical background, but value innovation, customer focus, and business sense.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

---

### Bachelor of Product Design – typical degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROD 101</td>
<td>PROD 101 or ENGR 101</td>
<td>PROD 300 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH or EMTH 100 Level</td>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>PROD 300 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Select courses from the Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Engineering with Honours degrees, depending on chosen major.
2. If students have not completed MKTG 100 then at least 15 points of MKTG 200 or 300-level courses.

For full course requirements, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).
Bachelor of Science. BSc

A Bachelor of Science (BSc) is about understanding and improving the natural world through observation, experimentation, modelling, and calculation.

As a BSc student, you’ll investigate the big issues confronting our planet including climate change, human health and diseases, the global water crisis, food security, environmental protection, and much more. A BSc will expose you to new ideas and technologies, develop your research skills, and help you make a real contribution to the challenges facing our world.

Recommended preparation

Provided you have entry to the University, all Science subjects can be started in the first year. However, previous study is recommended for some Science subjects, in particular Chemistry, Mathematics, and Physics. Some of these courses have entry requirements.

If you have not studied one or more of the required subjects, or did not achieve enough credits, but have University Entrance, you may consider taking a course from the Certificate of University Preparation.

You may be able to fast-track your degree and gain direct entry to the second year if you have excellent Year 13 results or a New Zealand Certificate in Science with outstanding merit.

Degree structure

The BSc degree requires a minimum total of 360 points:

- a minimum of 225 points of Science courses
- the remaining 105 points can be from either science courses or courses from other degrees.

At least 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

Majors

For a major, you must complete all majoring requirements, including 60 points at 300-level in a single science subject (unless specified otherwise). A double major is possible.

Minors

You can also study a minor in Youth and Community Leadership, and any minor from the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, or Bachelor of Sports Coaching. A minor requires 75 points of courses, with 45 points above 100-level.

When choosing your first-year courses you should include courses that allow you to advance to 200-level in at least two subjects.

The BSc is very flexible; as well as the major subjects and endorsements offered, you can study courses such as Antarctic Studies, Forestry, Health Sciences, and Water Resource Management that count towards your BSc.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

Bachelor of Science – typical degree structure

Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>SCIE 101</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>200 Level</th>
<th>200 Level</th>
<th>200 Level</th>
<th>200 Level</th>
<th>200 Level</th>
<th>200 Level</th>
<th>200 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>300 Level</th>
<th>300 Level</th>
<th>300 Level</th>
<th>300 Level</th>
<th>300 Level</th>
<th>300 Level</th>
<th>300 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Courses from Science or other degrees

Endorsements

Students enrolled in the Biological Sciences major can include an endorsement to their degree, which indicates a particular focus to their studies. See the table for specialisations available.

For full details on endorsements, including a list of required courses, see the Regulations for the BSc or contact the Science Student Advisor.

Further study

If you have achieved top grades during your Bachelor of Science, you may be permitted to enter the BSc(Hons), which is an accelerated 12-month postgraduate degree.

The College offers a number of different postgraduate pathways available including the BSc(Hons), MSc, and PGDipSc, as well as qualifications that are more specialised and vocationally focused.

Career opportunities

A BSc sets you up to pursue a wide range of careers all over the world – from marine biologist to market analyst, psychologist to policy advisor, seismologist to aerospace engineer, and much more. It can open doors to many other careers, including business, politics, medicine, finance, and engineering. With a BSc, anything is possible.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Te Rāngai Pūtaiao | College of Science
T: +64 3 369 4141
E: collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz/science
Bachelor of Social Work with Honours. BSW(Hons)

This highly regarded interdisciplinary degree will engage you in both theory and practice, equipping you for a wide range of people-related work.

The Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons)) at UC is Aotearoa New Zealand’s most established Social Work programme. Recognised by the Social Workers Registration Board, the BSW(Hons) is ideal for those with a commitment to working with others in overcoming personal and institutional barriers to wellbeing, and promoting the full potential of people.

Recommended preparation

Entry to the first year of the BSW(Hons) is open to all students with entry to the University. While no particular school subjects are required, a background in subjects promoting communication skills such as English, History, Geography, or te reo Māori is useful. Volunteer work in the community is also good preparation.

Degree structure

The BSW(Hons) requires a total of 480 points:

• 405 points comprising compulsory Social Work (SOWK) and Human Services (HSRV) courses

• 75 points of elective courses chosen from subjects such as Anthropology, Criminal Justice, Education, Human Services, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Sociology, and Te Reo Māori.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Bachelor of Social Work with Honours – typical degree structure

Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level 100</th>
<th>Level 100</th>
<th>Level 100</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 101</td>
<td>SOWK 102</td>
<td>SOWK 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 103</td>
<td>MAOR 108</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level 200</th>
<th>Level 200</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 201</td>
<td>SOWK 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 203</td>
<td>SOWK 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 206</td>
<td>MAOR 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level 100</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 390</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level 100</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Compulsory courses

Courses chosen from ANTH, CRJU, EDUC, MAOR, POLS, PSYC, SOC1, TREO, or WRIT 101

Courses from Arts or other degrees

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

Second year and beyond

Entry to Social Work courses at 200-level and above is competitive. Completed courses at 100 and 200-level can be credited to a Bachelor of Arts (BA) if you are unable to, or choose not to, continue with a BSW(Hons).

In your fourth year, 75% of your work will be in the field, allowing you to put into practice the knowledge and skills you have gained.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Further study

Following the BSW(Hons), you can continue onto the Master of Social Work and PhD programmes. Other students with any undergraduate degree can choose to study our Master of Social Work (Applied) to become qualified as a social worker.

Career opportunities

Students develop a strong academic and practice foundation in the social sciences and social work at UC, which prepares them to be social workers, policy analysts, and researchers in both statutory and non-government sectors.

Graduates are highly employable overseas, particularly in the UK and Australia. Social Work graduates are employed in a wide variety of fields including family welfare, child protection, justice, education, community development, and all areas of health and wellbeing.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/social-work
Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours. BSLP(Hons)

Over the four years of this degree, students gain the knowledge and skills to assist a wide variety of people with communication and swallowing disorders.

The Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours (BSLP(Hons)) is a highly regarded, professional degree accredited by Te Kāhui Kaiwhakatikatika Reo Kōrero o Aotearoa New Zealand Speech-language Therapists’ Association (NZSTA). UC students are able to utilise excellent on-site resources including clinics and research facilities.

Recommended preparation

Entry into the Intermediate Year
The Intermediate Year is open to all students with University Entrance. A background in science is recommended.

Entry into the Professional Years
The first year is followed by the Professional Years. Entry into the Professional Years is limited and is based on completion of the Intermediate Year, academic merit (normally a B+ or better grade average), and fluency in English. Relevant work experience may also be considered. Applications for entry to the First Professional Year close on 1 October of the preceding year, although late applications will be considered if places are available.

If you are unsuccessful in gaining a place in the First Professional Year, your completed courses can usually be credited to a BSc, BHSc, or BA.

Degree structure
The BSLP(Hons) requires a total of 480 points.

The Intermediate Year
The first year (Intermediate Year) comprises a minimum of 120 points or eight 15-point courses (or equivalent). The intermediate courses may be taken in one full-time year of study or accumulated over more than one year.

Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours – typical degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1 – Intermediate</th>
<th>CMDS 161</th>
<th>STAT 101</th>
<th>Level 1</th>
<th>Level 1</th>
<th>Level 1</th>
<th>Level 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2 – 1st Professional</th>
<th>25%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 3 – 2nd Professional</th>
<th>30%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4 – 3rd Professional</th>
<th>50%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1 Students must take one of the following: HLTH 106; MAOR 165; MAOR 172; TREO 110; TREO 111.
2 Students can choose courses from other degrees to make up 120 points. Some courses are recommended – go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations.

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

The compulsory courses in your first year cover anatomy, physiology, and statistics. Students must also take one course in Māori culture, language, or health. The four recommended courses cover communication disorders, linguistics, and psychology.

The Professional Years
First Professional Year courses focus on speech and language development and disorders, evidence-based practice, and audiology. By working with a range of clients you will gain practical experience (which represents up to 25% of the year’s work).

In the Second Professional Year, you continue studying different types of communication disorders, work with practising therapists, and complete coursework in a hospital setting. This year your fieldwork increases to 30%.

In the Third Professional Year, you take more advanced courses and also complete research work. About half of your year will be based in the field, and you will spend more time taking responsibility for the assessment of clients and the planning, management, and evaluation of therapy programmes.

Further study
Postgraduate options include:
- Master of Audiology
- Master of Science (majoring in Speech and Language Sciences)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

Career opportunities
Our graduates are in demand and highly employable both in Aotearoa New Zealand and overseas. They go on to work in hospitals, schools, and private clinics. Some of our graduates now have their own private practices, while others are working in research labs, and designing and developing new speech–language technologies.

The BSLP(Hons) is recognised in Australia, the United Kingdom, Ireland, and Canada.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo | School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing
T: +64 3 369 4333
E: psychology@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/psyc-speech-hear
Bachelor of Sport Coaching. BSpC

The Bachelor of Sport Coaching (BSpC) is the only specialist sport coaching degree in Aotearoa. With options for flexible learning and internships, this qualification can cater for a wide variety of students.

UC students gain key skills employers are looking for, not just in sport and related fields, but in everything from communications to corporate management. BSpC students learn skills such as leadership, accountability, communication, teamwork, motivation, and psychology.

This degree also provides a recognised pathway for entry to teaching qualifications, in particular physical education and health teaching at secondary level. There is the ability to include additional teaching subjects (eg, maths or science) through the optional course spaces in the degree.

Entry requirements

The BSpC has an intake in February or July.
Applicants under 20 years old must have University Entrance or provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.
As some of the courses within this programme involve working with children, a police check and interview will be completed at the beginning of these courses – you will be sent information on how to complete these at the appropriate time.

Degree structure

The BSpC requires courses to a total of 360 points. These are grouped into three strands:
- Pedagogy (the theory and application of coaching and learning)
- Sport and exercise sciences
- Sociology of sport.
All students complete one major within the degree, and can also choose a second major or a minor.

Minors

You can also study a minor in Youth and Community Leadership, and any minor from the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, or Bachelor of Science. A minor requires 75 points of courses, with 45 points above 100-level.

Bachelor of Sport Coaching majoring in Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition – typical degree structure

Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Minor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 101</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 102</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 104</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 105</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 110</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 107</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Minor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 201 or SPCO 302</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 208</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 209</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 221</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 241</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 242</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Minor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 320</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 309</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 310</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 341</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 343</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Applied learning in context

The degree has strong practical elements, including two or three practicums coaching teams in the context of your choosing, and a 120-hour internship in a professional sporting workplace as part of your final year.

Distance learning option

Most BSpC courses are available to study on campus or as a flexible, online learning option. Students may enrol full-time or part-time according to their interests and needs.

Certificate options

For those who wish to gain an entry-level qualification in Sport Coaching, there is a certificate option. The Certificate in Sport Coaching (CertSpC) is available part-time or over one semester – see page 60.
For those with an undergraduate degree or relevant post-secondary school study and work experience, the Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching is an online, flexible learning qualification that enables students to develop their professional coaching skills.

Further study

With careful course selection, graduates can complete a qualification in one year to become a teacher or manager: Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning, Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning*, Master of Sport Science, Master of Teaching and Learning, Master of Business Management, Postgraduate Certificate in Sport Science, and Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Science.

Career opportunities

By gaining a broad range of professional competencies throughout your BSpC, you can enjoy a varied career in professional and community sporting organisations and management roles both within and beyond sport.
Past students have interned at the Canterbury Rugby Union, High Performance Sport New Zealand, and Sport Canterbury.
Recent graduates have become strength and conditioning coaches, community sports coordinators and advisors, performance analysts, sport scientists, as well as teachers, police officers, project planners, and managers.

Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development
T: +64 3 369 3333
E: educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
W: www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

1 You must ensure that you complete the required courses for at least one major.
2 At least 90 points must be at 300-level.

For full major requirements, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations
Each block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood). BTchLn(EC)

As an early childhood teacher you have the chance to teach infants, toddlers, and young children when they are most open to learning. The rapid rate of development in children of this age and their natural desire to learn makes for a hugely gratifying environment in which to work.

Entry requirements
Applicants under 20 years old must have University Entrance. Applicants 20 years old or over must have University Entrance or provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

Selection process
The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) has one intake each February. Selection for entry is based on:
• academic ability, involvement and interest in working with children, community involvement, communication skills, and other personal qualities
• a police check, referees' reports, and an interview
• a short literacy and numeracy test.

Degree structure
The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) requires 360 points as follows:
• 105 points from Education courses
• 105 points from Professional Inquiry
• 45 points from Professional Practice
• 105 points from Curriculum Studies.

Distance options
If you would like to study by distance you will typically need to attend two on-site intensives per year, one of which is a two-week on-site intensive at the beginning of the programme. This will be held in Ōtautahi Christchurch.

How to apply
Applications are open throughout the year and close four weeks prior to the start of the programme in early February, or when places are filled.

Graduate options
If you already hold a degree, the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) is a pathway to a new career in early childhood teaching. The diploma can be studied full-time for one year (part-time option also available) and is offered by distance.

Career opportunities
Successful graduates meet the requirements for provisional teacher registration with Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of New Zealand. A UC degree in Early Childhood teaching means you will be able to join a skilled and collaborative teaching profession. Early Childhood graduates can work in a range of settings including early learning centres, childcare centres (public and private), and government agencies. Many graduates have gone on to own and operate their own early childhood businesses.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development
T: +64 3 369 3333
E: educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary). BTchLn(Primary)

If you are inspired by the world around you and wish to make a positive difference in the lives of young people, then a career in teaching or education could be for you.

The BTchLn(Primary) is a professional qualification that prepares you for a rewarding career as a primary school teacher. There are a number of study options available to students including:

- full-time or part-time study on campus in Ōtautahi Christchurch
- full-time in Whakatū Nelson by a mix of face-to-face and distance study
- full-time or part-time study by distance.

Entry requirements

Applicants under 20 years old must have University Entrance. Applicants 20 years old or over must have University Entrance or provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

Selection process

The BTchLn(Primary) has one intake each February. Selection for entry is based on:

- academic ability, involvement and interest in working with children, community involvement, communication skills, and other personal qualities
- a police check, referees' reports, and an interview
- a short literacy and numeracy test.

Students for whom English is an additional language are also required to meet the requirements set out by Matatū Aotearoa Teaching Council of New Zealand.

Degree structure

The BTchLn(Primary) requires a total of 360 points:

- 60 points from Education courses
- 90 points from Professional Inquiry
- 45 points from Professional Practice
- 165 points from Curriculum Studies.

The optional course at 300-level allows students to specialise in an area of particular interest in their third year.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Distance options

Students can complete the BTchLn by distance study. Courses integrate web-based material, audiovisual resources, video conferences, and email (students need good internet access).

You will attend two professional practice placements per year (one each semester) as well as undertake a community engagement course. Placements are arranged by Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development.

If you would like to study by distance only, you will need to attend two on-site intensives in Ōtahuti Christchurch each year of full-time study, with the first in February.

Students enrolled at the Whakatū Nelson regional campus do not attend the on-site intensives in Ōtahuti Christchurch. They complete a blended model of online course work and face-to-face courses and curriculum components held at their regional campus.

How to apply

Applications are open throughout the year and close four weeks prior to the start of the programme in early February, or when places are filled.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/student-advice-and-forms/guide-to-applying

Graduate options

If you already hold a degree, the Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary) is a pathway to a new career as a primary school teacher. The diploma can be studied full-time for one year.

Career opportunities

Successful graduates meet the requirements for provisional teacher registration with Matatū Aotearoa | Teaching Council of New Zealand. Primary teaching graduates are employed in teaching and management positions in primary, intermediate, middle, and area schools in Aotearoa New Zealand. Internationally recognised, many BTchLn(Primary) graduates also find work abroad.

Teaching skills of management, communication, coordination, responsibility, and organisation are prized by many professions such as management, policy and advocacy, publishing, politics, and business.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

For full course requirements go to the University Regulations webpage www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/academic-regulations Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).
Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership

The Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership (BYCL) meets a growing need for innovative leaders who can make an impact on national and global challenges being encountered by youth and other communities.

This degree develops professional leadership and entrepreneurial skills for those passionate about issues such as sustainability, human rights, equality, and humanitarian efforts. The BYCL builds on UC’s international reputation in social action, and offers real-world leadership and project experience by way of theoretical study and applied learning.

Youth and Community Leadership prepares students to identify and apply leadership to action change, making this an ideal degree for those wanting to create a better world for the future.

Entry requirements
Admission to UC with University Entrance (or equivalent) is required to enrol.

Students with English as an additional language are also required to meet UC’s English language requirements.

Degree structure
The BYCL is a 360-point degree, with at least 225 points at 200-level or above:

- 150 points of compulsory courses in leadership development
- 105 points of optional courses in a range of Arts and Commerce subjects
- up to 105 points of courses from any bachelor’s degree at UC.

You may also choose to do a minor within the degree, from subject options in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Sport Coaching. A minor requires 75 points of courses, with 45 points above 100-level. See the degree webpage for the list of available minor subjects.

For study planning help, contact Te Rōpū Takawaenga o UC | UC Liaison Office (new students).

Career opportunities
As global tensions become more prominent and cause more reactionary social movements, the world will continue to benefit from meaningful action from strong leaders.

The Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership produces graduates who are more socially, ethically, and culturally aware. They will have skills in effective communication, project management, stakeholder engagement, leadership, research, and solution-based thinking that will create real results.

BYCL graduates will be strong leaders in their area of interest, with career examples including politics, teaching, iwi development, community services, humanitarian efforts, charities, not-for-profits, government, consultation, media and marketing, social entrepreneurship, and advocacy.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development
T: +64 3 369 3333
E: educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership– typical degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YA CL 101</td>
<td>CH CH 101</td>
<td>EDUC 101 or EDUC 102 or POLS 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YA CL 201</td>
<td>EDUC 206</td>
<td>CULT 202 or EDUC 204 or INOV 290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 302 or EDUC 339</td>
<td>YA CL 301</td>
<td>YA CL 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td>200 or 300 Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

For full course requirements, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations
Double and conjoint degrees

Double degrees
Working towards two degrees at the same time means you may complete some combinations in four or five years.

You will graduate with two different bachelor’s degrees, giving you career flexibility and different opportunities. For those who have interests in diverse areas, a double degree can broaden your skillset, provide complementary and enhanced knowledge, and give you the flexibility to work in a number of different disciplines when you graduate.

You can enrol in two degrees at the same time, and are usually able to cross-credit (share) courses in common, up to a maximum of 120 points. Certain combinations of degrees may allow additional cross-credits or exemptions.

BA/BSc, BCom/BSc, BCom/BA, BA/BCJ
These double degree options may be completed in five years. Many other combinations are possible.

LLB/BA, LLB/BCom, LLB/BCJ, LLB/BSc
A typical LLB double degree combination may be completed in five-and-a-half years, although this will involve increased course loads in some years.

Students enrolling in these options must include LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 in their first year. If they are seeking to complete in the minimum time, they must also complete the 75-point, non-Law component of the LLB in the first year.

BE(Hons)/BCom, BE(Hons)/BSc
Double degree combination with the BE(Hons) are possible. The length of time taken will depend on the major or discipline chosen.

Other double degree combinations
• BHSc/BA and BHSc/BSc degree combinations are possible.
• A BFA/BA double degree usually takes at least six years.
• The BSpC degree is flexible and students may wish to combine it with the study of a BA, BCom, BSc, or even an LLB or BCJ.
• It is possible for the BA/MusB, BC/BYCL, BForSc/BCom, and BForSc/BSc double degrees to be completed in five years.

Conjoint degrees
Conjoint degrees are accelerated programmes for high-achieving students that combine two degrees into a single bachelor’s degree, in as little as four years.

The accelerated programmes require 60 points less than a double degree, as well as a minimum sustained grade point average (equivalent to a B-) and a higher workload at 135 points per year. Students must graduate in both degrees that are part of the conjoint at the same time.

UC offers five conjoint degrees:
• Conjoint BA/BCom*
• Conjoint BA/BSc*
• Conjoint BCom/BSc (4 years)
• Conjoint BProdDesign/BCom (4 years)
• Conjoint BProdDesign/BSc (4 years).

* Subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due July 2020.

Conjoint BA/BCom
This Conjoint degree offers the breadth and depth of skills of both the arts and commerce disciplines. Graduates will be able to follow postgraduate pathways in Arts or Commerce, and/or choose arts-focused careers with a commercial or business incline.
To earn this degree, you must:

- be credited with a minimum of 255 points of BCom courses, where at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and at least 75 points must be at 300-level
- be credited with a minimum of 255 points of BA courses, where at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and at least 75 points must be at 300-level
- complete core courses for both the BA and BCom
- meet requirements for a major in both the BA and BCom
- meet the requirements of a minor in a BCom subject (optional).

Conjoint BA/BSc

This Conjoint degree not only offers cross-disciplinary expertise in arts and science, but broadens your careers options so you can be more enterprising and innovative. It also opens up specialised postgraduate pathways.

With this Conjoint, you’ll give your technical knowledge an edge by being able to look at complex problems differently, and better understanding social and ethical implications.

To earn this degree, you must:

- be credited with a minimum of 255 points of BA courses, where at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and at least 75 points must be at 300-level
- be credited with a minimum of 255 points of BSc courses, where at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and at least 75 points must be at 300-level
- complete core courses for both the BA and BCom
- meet requirements for a major in both the BA and BCom
- meet the requirements of a minor in a BSc subject (optional).

Conjoint BCom/BSc

This Conjoint degree offers the breadth and depth of skills of both the science and commerce disciplines. Graduates will be able to follow postgraduate pathways in Commerce or Science, and/or choose employment in science-focused careers, with both a commercial business and scientific background.

To earn this degree, you must:

- be credited with a minimum of 255 points of BCom courses, where at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and at least 75 points must be at 300-level
- be credited with a minimum of 255 points of BSc courses, where at least 165 points must be above 100-level; and at least 75 points must be at 300-level
- complete core courses for both the BCom and BSc
- meet requirements for a major in both the BCom and BSc
- meet the requirements of a minor in a BSc subject (optional).

Te Rōpū Takawaenga | UC Liaison
www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison
Learn more about requirements at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations
Enhance your career potential with UC+1

UC+1 is an alternative to studying a double degree, where you can add a one year higher-level qualification to your degree.

Also known as postgraduate study, it is a great way to add value to your degree by either training in a particular profession (e.g., teaching), adding additional skills to what you’ve already studied (e.g., management), or taking your degree or major to the next level and researching particular topics.

Some double degree combinations work really well, while in other situations, adding a qualification to your degree after you’ve graduated might be a better option when you are thinking about studying.

Career opportunities

Employers value postgraduate studies and this is reflected in the levels of salary and employment. According to a Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga | Ministry of Education report on post-study earnings, employment rates increase with the level of qualification gained, and people with postgraduate qualifications command higher salaries, with many earning twice the national median.

Advantages of further study

- Specialised skills and applied experience.
- Enhance your knowledge in topics you care about.
- Gain entry into specific occupations.
- Enjoy smaller classes and closer links with staff.

Possible options

Interested in Engineering and Commerce?
A double degree might take you approximately six years. However, you could finish your Engineering degree in four years and then study a Master of Business Management or Master of Engineering Management for your fifth year.

Considering how to keep options open for a career in Teaching? Complete a BA, and then do one year of UC’s teacher education programme.

Feel passionate about a subject and want to take it to the next level? Add a year or two onto your degree with honours and/or master’s research.

Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) with a one year MEM or MBM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>ENGR 100</th>
<th>ENGR 101</th>
<th>EMTH 118</th>
<th>EMTH 119</th>
<th>PHYS 101</th>
<th>COSC 131</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Engineering in Management (MEM) or Master of Business Management (MBM)

Bachelor of Arts with a one year Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary)

Bachelor of Science with a one year BSc(Hons) and a one year MSc

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>SCIE 101</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science with Honours (BSc(Hons))

Master of Science (MSc)
Certificates and diplomas

If you aren’t sure you want to commit to a degree, but still want to give university a shot, an undergraduate certificate or diploma could be a great option for you.

Certificate in Arts
This is an option if you are unsure about whether university is for you or if you can only study part-time.

Certificate in Arts – possible structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>100 or 200 Level</th>
<th>100 or 200 Level</th>
<th>100 or 200 Level</th>
<th>100 or 200 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Arts subject (eg, Anthropology)

Each block represents a 15-point course.

This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible. For full course requirements, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

The Certificate comprises four standard courses (a minimum of 60 points) at 100 and/or 200-level in no more than two subjects, and can be completed part-time, up to six years.

The Certificate in Arts can be used as a stepping stone to the Bachelor of Arts.

Certificate in Commerce
This certificate is an option if you want to add commerce content alongside your degree, or do not want to study a full degree.

Certificate in Commerce – possible structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>100 or 200 Level</th>
<th>100 or 200 Level</th>
<th>100 or 200 Level</th>
<th>100 or 200 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Each block represents a 15-point course.

The certificate comprises four standard courses (a minimum of 60 points) from any courses in the Commerce schedule, and can be completed in four years. The Certificate in Commerce can be used as a stepping-stone to the Bachelor of Commerce.

Certificate in Commerce – subjects available

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting</th>
<th>Computer Science</th>
<th>Economics</th>
<th>Finance</th>
<th>Information Systems</th>
<th>Innovation</th>
<th>Management</th>
<th>Marketing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts
Certificate in Criminal Justice

For those wanting a career change into the criminal justice fields, or who are only available to study part-time, or not wanting to study the full Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree, this Certificate is the best option for you.

The Certificate in Criminal Justice (CertCJ) is also a professionally relevant qualification for those already employed within the sector who wish to enhance their current skills and knowledge.

Certificate in Criminal Justice – possible structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>CRJU 101</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>100 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core course</td>
<td>Courses from the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree schedule C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The certificate comprises four courses (60 points) at 100-level, and can be completed in a minimum of one semester full-time or up to a maximum of four years part-time. The Certificate in Criminal Justice can be used as a stepping stone to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice.

For more information on courses available for the Certificate in Criminal Justice, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Certificate in Languages

If you are interested in languages but don’t wish to commit to full-time degree study just yet, you might consider the Certificate in Science.

The Certificate comprises a minimum of 60 points at 100 and/or 200-level and can be completed in one to two years part-time study. The Certificate in Science can be used as a stepping stone to the Bachelor of Science.

Certificate structure

Certificate in Science – possible structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>100 or 200 Level</th>
<th>100 or 200 Level</th>
<th>100 or 200 Level</th>
<th>100 or 200 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Science subject (e.g., Geography)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each block represents a 15-point course.

For the full requirements, see the Regulations for the Certificate in Science.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/academic-regulations

Certificate in Sport Coaching

Designed for working professionals from any walk of life who want to develop their skills and knowledge in the area of Sport Coaching, this certificate can be completed by distance around your other commitments.

Coaches can complement and enhance their work-based skills or, if you are currently not employed in the sporting industry, you can develop skills and competencies to support your knowledge and performance in the area of Sport Coaching and related fields.

The Certificate in Sport Coaching comprises a minimum of 60 points at 100 and 200-level and can be completed full-time over one semester or up to two years part-time. Once complete, you may be exempt 60 points from the Bachelor of Sport Coaching.

Certificate in Sport Coaching – possible structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>SPCO 101 or 102</th>
<th>SPCO 201</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100 or 200 Level</td>
<td>100 or 200 Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the full requirements, see the Regulations for the Certificate in Sport Coaching.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses
Certificate in University Preparation

The Certificate in University Preparation (CUP) is a one-semester programme designed for students who do not meet the requirements for University Entrance or who have been out of study for a substantial period.

Students who successfully complete the programme will be eligible to apply for entry to 100-level degree courses at UC.

CUP intakes are in February, July, and November.

CUP welcomes students who:

- have recently finished Year 13 programmes but missed University Entrance
- are under 20 and left school without University Entrance
- have been out of study for a number of years and want to refresh their study skills and obtain further background knowledge before beginning a degree programme
- are Aotearoa New Zealand or Australian Citizens or Permanent Residents who are proficient in English.

If you are under 18, you must meet the literacy and numeracy requirements for University Entrance and have 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 in at least one subject or equivalent on the approved list.

Programme structure and duration

The CUP programme helps students to develop the skills necessary for successful university study, including time management; oral and written communication; analytical, critical, and problem solving; and interpersonal, group, and teamwork skills.

CUP courses

The Certificate comprises four courses: TRNS 001 and three optional courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 001</td>
<td>Academic Writing and Study Skills *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 002</td>
<td>Te Uku: Perspectives on the history and political expansions of Aotearoa and the Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 003</td>
<td>An Introduction to Social Issues and Challenges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 004</td>
<td>Teacher Education and Educational Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 005</td>
<td>Exploring the Psychology and Biology of the Human Mind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 006</td>
<td>Chemistry: An introduction to atoms, bonding, and reactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 007</td>
<td>Preparatory Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 008</td>
<td>Fundamental Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 009</td>
<td>An Introduction to Statistics and Probability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 010</td>
<td>Digital Data: An exploration of the use and pervasiveness of data in a digitised society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 011</td>
<td>An Introduction to Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 012</td>
<td>An Invitation to Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 013</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNS 017</td>
<td>Mathematics with Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>Methods of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Compulsory.

In the February and July intakes, the core course TRNS 001 Academic Writing and Study Skills is delivered in partnership with Hagley College on the UC campus. Māori and Pasifika students can study the core skills course on the University campus as part of the connective grouping – Te Waka Talanoa. An academic pathway will be designed around a student’s individual needs via another three courses that make up the CUP certificate. While it is desirable to complete the CUP full-time in one 13 week semester, it is possible to study part-time. Distance/flexible options are also available. Students who want to enrol in one or more CUP courses are able to do so by enrolling in a Certificate of Proficiency Preparatory (COP PREP). A number of CUP courses are available through distance learning.
Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership

The Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership (CertYCL) builds on UC’s expertise and reputation for humanitarian work and social activism.

Students will develop introductory leadership skills and explore global issues they are passionate about resolving, with the opportunity to carry out group projects in the local community.

This programme is an especially good option for working professionals and those already in leadership positions, or students who do not want to commit to the full bachelor’s degree.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Certificate structure

In the Certificate in Youth and Community Leadership students will learn about leadership of the self, and leading with others, through exploration and experience of a wide range of contemporary leadership theories, including those that emanate from the unique culture of Aotearoa New Zealand.

Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering

This diploma will allow you to apply your knowledge in engineering humanitarian service, broaden your skills, and widen your perceptions of engineering.

The Diploma in Global Humanitarian Engineering can only be completed in parallel with a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours degree, in any engineering discipline.

Enrolment in the DipGlobalHumanEng is open to Engineering students in their professional years, from any discipline. To enter, you must have successfully completed the Intermediate Year and your application will need to be approved by the College of Engineering Dean (Academic).

As part of the DipGlobalHumanEng you must complete a minimum total of 120 points, including:

- 45 points of which can be cross-credited from a BE(Hons) degree
- 45 points made up of courses from a list of humanities and social sciences courses
- a 30 point capstone course in humanitarian engineering, which includes either a professional report or practical component.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Diploma in Languages

The Diploma in Language is for students who wish to gain competency in a language without completing an entire degree in that area. This is a great option for students who are studying alongside another degree programme.

You must complete courses with a minimum total of 120 points, with at least 75 points for courses above 100-level. At least 60 points must be in language courses above 100-level, and up to 30 points can be from non-language courses. Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Arts (and some other degrees) provided you have not graduated with the diploma.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Diploma in Languages – subjects available

- Ancient Greek
- Chinese
- French
- German
- Japanese
- Latin
- Russian
- Spanish
- Te Reo Māori

Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts

T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts

Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering

T: +64 3 369 4271 or +64 3 369 4272
E: engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering
# Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>Adventure Sport and Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>Ancient Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Antarctic Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Applied Immersive Game Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Astronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Biosecurity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Business and Sustainability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Business Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>Chemical and Process Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Chemical Formulation Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Cinema Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Classics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Communication Strategy and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Computer Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Cultural Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Data Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Digital Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>Early Childhood Teacher Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Electrical and Electronic Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>English Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>European and European Union Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Financial Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Forest Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Forestry Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Graphic Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Health Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Human Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Industrial Product Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>Innovation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Journalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Māori and Indigenous Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Māori and Indigenous Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Mechatronics Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Media and Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Medicinal Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Musical Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Natural Resources Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>New Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Operations and Supply Chain Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Painting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>Performance Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Photography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>Physical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Political Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>Political Science and International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Primary Teacher Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Product Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Professional and Community Engagement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Public Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Sculpture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Secondary Teacher Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Society and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>Speech and Language Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>Sport Coaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Sport Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Sports Leadership and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>Strategy and Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Tauwhitinga Māori: Māori Communication Strategy and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>Taxation and Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Te Reo Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>Tourism Marketing and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>Youth and Community Leadership</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some courses are not offered every year. For semester information, entry requirements, and any changes to these course lists, see [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)
Accounting
CertCom, BCom, BA (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

The study of Accounting covers a wide range of accounting practices and theories in a number of different contexts, providing a solid foundation for a successful professional career. Accountants provide important financial and other information for key external groups, such as owners, investors, and regulators, as well as assisting managers with insight that allows them to make organisational decisions. Alongside this, accountants verify the accuracy and reliability of financial information (auditing), assess risk, and ensure taxation laws and rules are adhered to.

The subject covers:
- financial accounting and reporting
- cost and management accounting
- auditing and assurance
- taxation
- other relevant areas, including sustainability reporting.

Why study Accounting at UC?
- The Bachelor of Commerce Accounting major at UC is accredited by professional accounting bodies in industry, such as Chartered Accountants of Australia and New Zealand (CA ANZ), CPA Australia, and the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA), leading students towards becoming a certified or chartered accountant.
- At UC, you will study alternative perspectives on contemporary accounting. Students will learn about the modern, reflective role accountants can play in many spheres such as public and private, social, environmental, economic, political, and cultural.
- UC experts will help you answer the question of how the nature of the accountant’s work differs from other management and professional specialists, politicians, and public officials.
- You will also consider important topical issues, such as business ethics and corporate social responsibility, Māori as tāngata whenua and the role of the Crown, and the challenges presented by increasing globalisation.
- UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world in Accounting and Finance (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).

Career opportunities
As a specialist in accounting, you will be able to work in a variety of fields throughout your career. The most common positions are: Chartered Accountant, Accounting Manager, Auditor, Consultant, Credit Analyst, Manager or Executive, and Chief Financial Officer.

You can focus on a range of areas such as tax, audit, financial management, investment analysis, business services, company or treasury systems accountancy, government finance, or third sector development work. UC Accounting graduates get work in a wide variety of roles around the world.

Many Accounting major graduates go on to become chartered accountants, through Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, or become members of CPA Australia, or the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA). For membership of some of these professional bodies, your Bachelor of Commerce degree must include specific courses. For details refer to the website of the relevant professional accounting body.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Department of Accounting and Information Systems
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz

Ancient Greek
CertLang, DipLang, CertArts (not a major or minor subject), BA (not a major or minor subject)

Study of the Ancient Greek language uncovers the origins of many words and ideas in our modern English language, such as within democracy, theatre, rhetoric, and psychology. It also offers insights to contemporary concepts and global issues.

Knowledge of the language offers a richer understanding of Ancient Greece and its history of western politics, architecture, literature, and philosophy that have had such a huge influence on the world today.

Students will also find studying this subject especially useful for postgraduate studies in Classics.

Why study Ancient Greek at UC?
- UC’s Classics language courses enhances understanding of all aspects of these ancient societies, ranging from literature to politics, daily life to philosophy.
- Students read major texts of Greek epic poetry, drama, philosophy, and more under the guidance of staff actively researching in these fields.
- Students have access to the Teece Museum of Classical Antiquities which contains artefacts of direct relevance to the literary world of the Greeks.
• Internationally regarded Classics staff include recipients of prestigious visiting fellowships to Oxford and Cambridge Universities, UC Teaching Awards, and internal and external research awards, such as a major Marsden grant for the ground-breaking study of Greek drama. Classics staff and students regularly present at conferences all over the world.

• The Classical Association of Christchurch, which is run by the UC Classics Department, hosts guest speakers from all over the world at public lectures and events.

• The active study club Classsoc offers peer language support for beginners and a variety of social and academic events.

Career opportunities
Graduates of Ancient Greek will find themselves fundamental to a variety of professions needing in-depth knowledge of the ancient culture, such as in museums, academia and school teaching, art and language conservation, publishing, and in many modern industries such as government policy, law, and library science.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts

Antarctic Studies
BA, BSc (not a major or minor subject at undergraduate level)

Of all places in the world, none holds the fascination and awe of Antarctica. Not only is Antarctica the highest, coldest, and most isolated continent, but it is so vast it affects the world’s climate and ocean currents. If the ice sheets were to melt, as is currently predicted in many climate models, the sea would rise up to 70 metres above current levels. The Antarctic and surrounding Te Moana-Tāpokopoko-a-Tāwhaki Southern Ocean support a unique and complex system of life that survives in an extreme environment.

However, Antarctica has not always been the cold, isolated, polar continent it is today. In the past, it has experienced warmer climates and was linked to other continents, most notably as part of Gondwana. The fragmentation of that supercontinent shaped the southern continents as we know them today. Many of Aotearoa New Zealand’s and the Southern Hemisphere’s unique plants and animals had their origins in Gondwana.

Why study Antarctic Studies at UC?
Antarctic Studies courses are coordinated by Gateway Antarctica, the Centre for Antarctic Studies and Research at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury. Gateway Antarctica plays a leading role in the quest for knowledge in a diverse range of national and international Antarctic research projects, in areas including engineering in extreme environments; Antarctica as driver of, and responder to, climate change; connections between Antarctica and Aotearoa New Zealand; and human influences in/on Antarctica.

Career opportunities
An in-depth knowledge of Antarctic issues can form a useful part of many careers in science, politics, tourism, education, and law. There are a large number of people who visit the Antarctic every year, many of whom are scientists specialising in areas such as geology, glaciology, biology, astronomy, and environmental management.

To make their day-to-day operations run smoothly, a range of staff are employed by national Antarctic programmes – from engineers to plant technicians, finance personnel to communication managers.

Having a degree and some background knowledge in Antarctic Studies will give you a greater opportunity to visit and work in Antarctica. It provides you with information on global systems that is becoming fundamentally important in many non-Antarctic jobs such as science technicians, IT specialists, and law or policymakers. The important role the polar regions play as drivers of the world’s climate will be a major consideration in many careers in the coming years.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Te Kura Aronukurangi | School of Earth and Environment
T: +64 3 369 0655
E: earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz

Anthropology
CertArts, BA, BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpc (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Anthropology is fundamentally concerned with the human condition, and explores this in relation to human evolution, history, ecology, and social life in all its diversity. Traversing the social sciences, humanities, and natural sciences, it helps us understand where we came from, who we are, and where we might be headed.

Are you interested in the development of civilisation, the diversity of languages and cultures, or the ways we organise collective life? Perhaps you are curious about love, war, religion, or belonging? Would you like to explore how we each make a living, how technology expands its possibilities, or how they both might imperil ourselves and our planet? Anthropology addresses all these and more.

Dedicated to understanding all facets of human being and doing, anthropology takes a comparative approach, through time, and across space. Anthropologists explore human sociality in a distinctive way by immersing themselves in the realities of lived experience – an approach to research known as ethnography.

Why study Anthropology at UC?
The kind of Anthropology taught at UC is known as social and cultural Anthropology. This branch of Anthropology intersects with other academic disciplines taught at UC such as Geography, History, Sociology, Political Science and International Relations, Māori and Pacific studies, Philosophy, Cultural Studies, and Fine Arts.

Career opportunities
Anthropology offers insights into many of the social issues and problems facing Aotearoa New Zealand and the world today. Anthropologists therefore have an important role to play in areas of public policy, international relations, foreign affairs, and human rights.

For professional anthropologists, there are employment opportunities in research, museum work, and university teaching, as well as in certain sectors of local and central government (eg, where research skills are needed) and in Māori organisations and non-governmental agencies dealing with issues such as third-world development.

A major in Anthropology will provide you with skills and expertise that can be utilised in a wide variety of employment situations, especially where sensitivity to people, an appreciation of cultural diversity, and an ability to grasp alternative ways of seeing the world are required.

Recent graduates have also gained work in journalism and other branches of the media, public relations, social work, adult education, museums and libraries, tourism, international agencies, human resources, resource management, Māori development and iwi organisations, and in a variety of government departments.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Te Kura Mātāpuna Tangata | School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/anthropology
Art History and Theory
CertArts, BA, BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

We are constantly surrounded by objects and images: these things have meanings, and affect our experiences. Art History and Theory helps you to find messages encoded within the visual world, and to think about the effects they have in and on society. In our courses, we study a range of artworks and objects – including paintings, moving images, crafts, and everyday things – and these provide insights into a variety of places, histories, and cultures.

The ‘visual literacy’ Art History and Theory courses promote an extremely useful skill – highly applicable to many other subjects of study, and to a range of different career paths. Studying Art History and Theory also offers students the chance to develop expertise in how to look at things in detail, and to get the most out of what can be seen.

Why study Art History and Theory at UC?
• At UC, we take a particularly broad view of Art History and Theory as a subject; this is reflected in the variety of objects we look at and the ways we discuss them. We also consider the mechanics of the art world, as practices such as collecting, display, patronage, art education, art criticism, and community engagement all affect how we understand art and objects.
• Our courses reflect the lecturers’ specialisms, which include contemporary art, East Asian art, and European art and material culture. All our lecturers cultivate research interests that extend beyond Art History and Theory and connect to other disciplines, ideas, and fields such as literature, cultural studies, aesthetics, and the history and philosophy of science. This interdisciplinary aspect is woven into a number of Art History and Theory courses at UC.

Career opportunities
Graduates from Art History and Theory often go on to work in museums, galleries, auction houses, educational institutions, libraries, and heritage conservation.
However, many seek careers beyond the art and heritage world, and professional possibilities are diverse (for example, in industries such as publishing, journalism, information services, marketing, tourism, and more).
Careers across a range of sectors offer ample opportunities for our graduates to draw on skillsets developed by studying Art History and Theory, such as aesthetic awareness, attention to visual cues and sources, developed analytical and research skills, and strong verbal and written communication.

Astronomy
CertSc, BSc, BA (minor only), BCom (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Astronomy and astrophysics are concerned with the study of the nature and distribution of matter and radiation throughout all time and space in the Universe.
Astronomers have always been keen to harness the latest technological advances in their quest for ever more precise and revealing observations. As a consequence, astronomy in recent years has been one of the most rapidly expanding of all physical sciences and many exciting and unexpected discoveries continue to be made.

Why study Astronomy at UC?
UC is the only university in Aotearoa New Zealand to offer the study of Astronomy at all levels.
Te Kura Matū | School of Physical and Chemical Sciences has an exciting programme of teaching and research, often using state-of-the-art facilities as part of its core work. These include:
• field stations for meteor and atmospheric research, which are located at Te Mata Hāpuku Birdlings Flat, and at Scott Base, Te Kōpakatanga ki te Tonga Antarctica
• an internationally important astronomical observatory at Ōtehīwai Mount John, Takapō Tekapo, equipped with computer-controlled instruments and cryogenic detectors
• UC-constructed Hercules, a high resolution spectrograph to search for planets and do improved stellar astrophysics.

The School collaborates nationally and internationally as well. For example, we have a collaboration with Nagoya University in Japan, who installed a 1.8 metre telescope at Ōtehīwai Mount John, Takapō Tekapo, equipped with computer-controlled instruments and cryogenic detectors.

The Ōtāutahi Christchurch Aerospace Strategic Plan aims to make the city the centre of Aotearoa New Zealand’s aerospace technology sector by 2025, which will extensively use UC’s facilities and research programmes, and offer students internships and other entrepreneurial opportunities in the industry.
UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world for Physics and Astronomy (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).
Career opportunities

Students majoring in Astronomy acquire a wide range of skills, from the use of spectroscopic and photometric detector systems (and the analysis of the data obtained), through electronics and optics, to computer skills for analysis and interpretation of data. This produces a graduate who is well equipped to undertake employment not only in astronomy, but in any number of fields that require practical experience or that involve analysis of real data.

Studying Physics and Astronomy equips graduates with skills in problem solving, abstract thinking, evaluating, communicating, and decision making. It develops high levels of curiosity, inventiveness, and mathematical and computer competencies.

Graduates may follow traditional paths and work either as scientists, technicians, research assistants, engineers, astronomers, patent agents, technical authors, or even managers at an observatory or in an institute. However, many Astronomy graduates move into other fields, particularly computing and information technology, management, and science communication or media work. With some additional study, graduates can become meteorologists, geophysicists, material technologists, or medical physicists.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Why study Biochemistry at UC?

• The Biochemistry Centre at UC is a joint venture of Te Kura Matū | School of Physical and Chemical Sciences, and Te Kura Pūāia Koiora | School of Biological Sciences, which brings together award-winning teachers in a coordinated Biochemistry programme.

• The Biomolecular Interaction Centre is a collaborative research centre with state-of-the-art equipment that features direct ties to other universities and to industrial research organisations.

Career opportunities

Biochemists are key members of drug development teams in the pharmaceuticals industry. Many work in government departments (eg, in medicines regulation), diagnostic departments in hospitals, and in research institutes studying subjects as diverse as crop protection and nanotechnology. You could find interesting graduate jobs and career progression with food and beverage producers, agricultural organisations, manufacturing and processing companies, the biotechnology industry, health and beauty care organisations, or science publishers.

Graduates with Biochemistry in their degrees are also well equipped to teach biology, chemistry, and other science subjects in secondary schools.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Why study Biological Sciences at UC?

Our courses will help prepare you for a career in biology, be it in biodiversity, biosecurity, or biotechnology. Our lecturers are all actively engaged in research on diverse and exciting topics. These range from those of practical and economic importance to Aotearoa New Zealand society, to those probing the boundaries of fundamental, interest-driven science.

Te Kura Pūāia Koiora | School of Biological Sciences has modern, well-equipped teaching and research laboratories with excellent technical support. The full suite of molecular biology and biochemistry equipment includes:

• a real-time polymerase chain reaction machine (or DNA amplifier)
• an automatic DNA sequencer
• a confocal microscope
• tissue culture and image processing facilities
• controlled plant growth chambers
• an experimental garden and glasshouse complex
• an extensive computer network.

UC is ranked 223rd in the world for Natural Sciences (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).

Out in the field

Teaching and research activities are greatly enhanced by access to field stations. Many undergraduate courses involve a fieldwork component based at Cass in Kā Tiritiri-o-te-moana Southern Alps. Field trips allow students to apply techniques and hypotheses they have learnt in lectures and to interact with staff in a more informal setting.

Career opportunities

Our graduates have gone on to positions as teachers, technicians, researchers, and managers; and diverse other careers in agriculture, horticulture, veterinary and medical science, freshwater and marine fisheries, aquaculture, oceanography, entomology, soil biology, and food, brewing, and pharmaceutical industries.

Government agencies frequently target Biological Sciences graduates. Regular employers of our graduates include Crown Research Institutes, government ministries concerned with conservation, the environment, agriculture, forestry and health, and regional and local councils.

Biochemistry

CertSc, BSc, BA (minor only), BCom (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Biochemistry brings together a number of branches of science with a view to understanding the chemistry of life. Such a unique and privileged position at the interface of the traditional sciences makes for a dynamic and exciting discipline. It provides basic insight into biological processes such as enzyme action, drug action, genetic engineering, photosynthesis, and colour vision.

Biochemistry is at the cutting edge of contemporary science, research, and industry. Biochemical innovation is critical in adding value to Aotearoa New Zealand’s agricultural production, advancing medicine, and understanding the fundamentals of the biological world around us.

Some knowledge of Biochemistry is useful in many areas of Chemistry and for any student studying Biological Sciences.

Biological Sciences

CertSc, BSc, BA (minor only), BCom (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Biological Sciences is concerned with conservation, the environment, agriculture, forestry and health, and regional and local councils.

We need to know how microorganisms, plants, and animals work and how they interact on land and in the sea and fresh waters. Of increasing importance to us is global climate change and how this affects the living world.

Career opportunities

Our graduates have gone on to positions as teachers, technicians, researchers, and managers; and diverse other careers in agriculture, horticulture, veterinary and medical science, freshwater and marine fisheries, aquaculture, oceanography, entomology, soil biology, and food, brewing, and pharmaceutical industries.

Government agencies frequently target Biological Sciences graduates. Regular employers of our graduates include Crown Research Institutes, government ministries concerned with conservation, the environment, agriculture, forestry and health, and regional and local councils.
A Biological Sciences degree indicates you have the ability to access, understand, analyse, and communicate complex information. This is attractive to many employers.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences
T: +64 3 369 5200
E: biological-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/biological-sciences

Biotechnology

BSc (as an endorsement)

Biotechnology is of national and international importance. It considers and develops knowledge about biochemical, molecular, ecological, and evolutionary processes. Biotechnology tools are applied in research underpinning biodiversity and biosecurity throughout Aotearoa New Zealand.

Biotechnology research is directed towards developing technology with both economic and environmental outcomes. The OECD has predicted that, by 2030, biotechnology will assume a major role in the global economy with the advances from research in the tertiary sector.

Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences offers the Bachelor of Science endorsed in Biotechnology to students majoring in Biological Sciences. Students follow one of two pathways:

- environmental biotechnology
- plant biotechnology.

Career opportunities

Biotechnology provides many career opportunities in universities, business, government agencies, Crown Research Institutes, and in ministries concerned with the environment, agriculture, and forestry.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences
T: +64 3 369 5200
E: biological-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/biological-sciences

Biosecurity

BSc (as an endorsement), BA (not a subject major or minor)

Biosecurity concerns the exclusion, eradication, and effective management of threats to the economy, environment, and human health that are posed by pests and diseases. Aotearoa New Zealand’s economy and trade rely on a strong primary production base, and our freedom from major pests and diseases is critical to producing efficiently and trading freely.

Ongoing global climate change and its effects on ecosystems make understanding biosecurity issues crucial. As our climate alters, organisms previously unable to survive in our environment may become a potential threat to our ecosystem.

Career opportunities

As an emerging issue of both national and international importance, biosecurity provides many career opportunities in government agencies, spearheaded by the regulatory authority Manatū Ahu Matua | Ministry for Primary Industries. You may also find work in Crown Research Institutes and in ministries concerned with conservation, the environment, agriculture, and forestry.

District and regional councils also may employ biologists to manage invading organisms.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Te Rāngai Pūtaiao | College of Science
T: +64 3 369 5200
E: biological-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/biological-sciences

Business and Sustainability

BCom (minor only), BA (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Sustainability is about meeting the needs of today without adversely impacting the needs of future generations. It involves looking at the entire business process from manufacture to end user, whilst being more efficient, using cleaner production methods, and maximising resources and minimising waste. For small businesses and large corporations, performance is no longer simply about economic profit – it encompasses corporate social responsibility activities that reflect society.

Firms recognise that customers are choosing suppliers with environmental, social, and cultural values and practices similar to their own. Organisations with sustainability strategies not only save money but benefit from an improved image and reputation through their social initiatives and corporate citizenship.

Why study Business and Sustainability at UC?

UC Business and Sustainability courses draw from various disciplines including environmental economics, sustainable tourism, operations and supply chain management, and corporate social responsibility. Our expert lecturers focus on modern notions of corporate performance (environmental, social, cultural), triple bottom line reporting, and understanding issues from ethical, global, and multicultural perspectives.

Career opportunities

This subject provides a background for any career which requires a detailed understanding of sustainability and strategic business decisions involving social accounting, corporate reporting, and stakeholder engagement.

A minor in Business and Sustainability complements Commerce specialisations such as Accounting, Management, Operations and Supply Chain Management, Strategy and Entrepreneurship, as well as any other discipline that involves an organisation’s corporate social responsibility activities.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Te Kura Pūtaiao Koiora | School of Biological Sciences
T: +64 3 369 5200
E: business-and-sustainability@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Business Economics

BCom (major only)

Business Economics applies the tools and rigour of Economics to business situations. Students focus on a broad range of analytical and business skills, and take courses that apply economic reasoning and insight to problems in business or the non-profit sector. The focus is on managerial economics and informed decision making.

By incorporating valuable skills from business disciplines in finance, accounting, or management, graduates with a major in Business Economics will enhance their work-readiness and ability to engage and connect with the wider world.

Why study Business Economics at UC?

- UC is the only Aotearoa New Zealand university to offer a pathway that combines Economics with at least one other commerce discipline in a formal major.
- The Business Economics major at UC combines knowledge of an academically rigorous discipline with skills that equip graduates to be work ready. For example, the third-year capstone course ECON 310 Economic Thinking for Business has a strong community engagement emphasis. It looks at the application of economics with regard to incentives, opportunity cost, and constrained optimisation to actual business and real world problems. This sort of learning ensures that graduates can demonstrate the use of skills that employers demand and value.
• Students majoring in Business Economics can also take advantage of the Economics and Finance internship courses to further their work-ready skills in real businesses.

Career opportunities
Graduates in Business Economics are well prepared for employment in many areas of government and business, where it is recognised that an economist’s education is valuable training for a professional career, as well as good preparation for an executive, entrepreneurial, or administrative career.

The inclusion of a second business discipline gives breadth to a degree that requires good analytical and problem-solving skills.

Professional business economists are employed to conduct research and give advice on economic matters in various organisations such as government ministries and state-owned enterprises (eg, Kaitohutohu Kaupapa Rawa Treasury, Manatū Hauora | Health, Te Manatū Whakahiato Ora | Social Development, Manatū Ahu Matua | Primary Industries, Manatū Aorere Foreign Affairs and Trade). Graduates also find work in marketing organisations, Te Pūtea Matua Reserve Bank, Tatauranga Aotearoa | Stats NZ, trading and merchant banks, stockbroking, insurance, trade commissions, local authorities, market research and other consultancies, and large businesses.

Those who are passionate about economics and education can also go on to teaching careers in schools or universities.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Chemistry
CertSc, BSc, BA (minor only), BCom (minor only), BSpC (minor), BYCL (minor only)
See also Medicinal Chemistry on page 100.

Chemistry is the central science. It deals with the composition, structure, and behaviour of the atoms and molecules that make up all forms of matter. Understanding the world at an atomic level is essential to all areas of science. Chemistry interlinks and contributes to medicine, geology, materials science, molecular physics, biology, and astronomy.

Its central role in science is emphasised by the fact that Chemistry merges with Biological Sciences (the field of biochemistry) at one extreme, and with Physics (physical chemistry and chemical physics) at the other.

Chemistry propels advances in modern society and has an important role to play in solving major global challenges such as energy sustainability, food supply, health, and the environment. Every day, we utilise products developed by experimental chemists, such as plastics, fabrics, petrol, and pharmaceuticals.

Why study Chemistry at UC?
• Te Kura Matū | School of Physical and Chemical Sciences at UC carries out research, teaching, and scholarship in all of the traditional areas of the discipline – inorganic, organic, physical, theoretical, environmental, and analytical chemistry. The School is also involved with the teaching of Biochemistry and provides service courses for engineers, biologists, and foresters.

• The School is equipped with excellent facilities both in undergraduate laboratories and for research work. Research activities include investigations into such diverse topics as chemical biology, synthesis, supramolecular chemistry, theoretical and computational chemistry, surface and electrochemistry, trace elements in the environment, nanotechnology, and new materials.

Career opportunities
Aotearoa New Zealand’s unique mix of primary and secondary industries provides a wide choice of careers in chemistry. Expanding industries in Aotearoa, for example those related to new sources of energy and to the development of forestry and dairy resources, are further increasing the demand for qualified chemists.

Aotearoa needs chemists in teaching, industry, health, and research.

• Chemists are key members of developmental teams in the pharmaceutical industry.

• Industry uses chemists in such areas as research and development of new products, monitoring product composition and quality, and environmental monitoring and regulation.

• Hospitals and other health services employ chemists in areas such as biochemical research, medical analysis, and toxicology.

• A degree in Chemistry is a good start to a teaching career with its emphasis on laboratory work and its relevance to other sciences.

• The majority of chemical research in Aotearoa is done in universities, Crown Research Institutes, and private laboratories. These institutions provide chemical challenges equal to any in the world.

Chemists are well trained in problem solving and skilled at handling information, which leads naturally into a diversity of job opportunities, including sales and management.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

‘It is a fantastic subject area. I enjoy all things Chemistry — particularly organic chemistry. It appeals to a logical mind, and you can have a lot of fun! My studies taught me the content I needed to master, and also new ways to teach it to others. I get to shape the lives of young people and help them discover how amazing chemistry is. We also get to do exciting experiments (which often involve explosions!). I am constantly having to adapt to the modern learner. Thinking of new, creative ways to engage students and help them understand difficult concepts.’

Matt
Bachelor of Science in Chemistry
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)
Teacher, Middleton Grange School
Chinese
CertLang, DипLang, CertArts, BA, BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

China is one of the world’s oldest civilisations and is, in the 21st century, the most heavily populated nation in the world, with over 1.3 billion people. Mandarin Chinese is the most widely spoken first language in the world. For the last few years, China has been Aotearoa New Zealand’s fastest growing market for international visitors.

By developing competency in the Chinese language, students will gain insight and access to Chinese culture. Understanding the society and culture of this historic yet modern nation is becoming increasingly important as China overtakes more traditional western nations in terms of economic power, cultural relevance, and international influence.

Why study Chinese at UC?
• The Chinese programme at UC provides a wide range of courses in both the language and the studies of Chinese literature, thought, tradition, culture, and society. It is backed by a team of staff specialising in language, literature, philosophy, film, and culture.
• The Chinese language courses at UC aim to develop language competence in modern standard Chinese in both its spoken and written forms.
• The Confucius Institute at UC is part of the global CI network jointly established by Hanban (Beijing), Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury (Ōkataina Christchurch), and Huazhong University of Science and Technology (Wuhan). It was the first such institute in Te Waipounamu South Island.

Career opportunities
Learning about influential languages and cultures is advantageous for many careers around the world as graduates are increasingly required to be culturally competent, globally aware, and ready to work internationally.

Career opportunities for graduates in Chinese include teaching Chinese in Aotearoa New Zealand schools, working in international trade, in tourism and related industries, for Manatū Aorere | Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, and other government departments.

Recent UC graduates have become interpreters/ translators, TESOL teachers, import/export brokers, secondary school teachers, policy analysts, tourism marketing officers, and travel agents. Others have gone on to professions such as law, accounting, engineering, and business in Aotearoa New Zealand, China, and other Asian countries.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Film is now offered as an integral part of secondary school education and specialised teachers are in demand.

Cinema Studies
CertArts, BA, BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

The cultural impact and influence of cinema has been enormous. Film pervades many aspects of our daily lives and a critical awareness of its tools and techniques is essential for understanding contemporary culture and society.

From its inception, cinema has been a truly global phenomenon. It was the most popular art form of the 20th century, and continues to play an important role in the development of digital media.

Cinema Studies classes encourage students to view films critically and to reflect upon their own role as spectators and consumers of cinematic images.

Why study Cinema Studies at UC?
Our courses reflect the global scope of film history by covering a wide range of films and directors from the era of silent film and the advent of sound (1896–1930s), the heyday of Hollywood and international art cinema (1939–1980s), and the globalisation of film and contemporary world cinema (1990s to the present!)

Career opportunities
A Cinema Studies graduate is ideally suited for work in the creative and cultural sector, especially in the constantly evolving areas of film and multimedia. The film industry is not only limited to production but also encompasses screenwriting, exhibition, promotion, preservation, programming, and education.

A critical knowledge of film culture is valued in festival programmers and organisers, curators, archivists, film historians, cultural planners, policymakers, and entrepreneurs. The visual and critical literacy skills acquired by a Cinema Studies graduate are also useful in the related areas of television, interactive media (web design and video), advertising, and journalism.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Classics
CertArts, BA, BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

An understanding of the rich Classical past gives students a keen lens through which to view the modern world. Many issues confronting us now were experienced in the ancient Mediterranean and discussed with great insight by people of the time: questions of cultural identity; abuses of political power and the rise of demagogues; the nature-nurture debate; the plight of refugees and asylum seekers; the problematic nature of empire and colonialism; among others.

The very words by which we know such important concepts as democracy, philosophy, theatre, rhetoric, and psychology are Greek in origin, indicating that they are ancient Greek inventions. Likewise, the cultural legacy of Rome is far-reaching, especially in architecture, administration, and law-making, in addition to its literature and art.

Study of pre-industrial cultures such as ancient Greece and Rome affords many insights into the lives and experiences of indigenous peoples today. While differences persist, important parallels in myths, attitudes to warfare, and social structures can also be recognised between ancient and some contemporary indigenous cultures.

Why study Classics at UC?

Breadth of learning
UC Classics teaches courses on:
• the drama, poetry, and philosophy of writers like Homer, Euripides, Vergil, and Plato (in both the original languages and translation)
• the artistic and architectural achievements of the Greeks and Romans including masterpieces such as the Parthenon and Colosseum
• the world of politics, warfare, and government of leaders like Pericles, Julius Caesar, and the Roman emperors
• Ancient Greek and Latin languages
• ancient sport, slavery, sex and gender, daily life, and ancient views of art.
The Logie Collection and the Arts Centre

The UC Classics Department hosts the James Logie Memorial Collection of Greek and Roman artworks – one of the finest collections of antiquities in the Southern Hemisphere – located in the Teece Museum of Classical Antiquities in the Arts Centre. The collection spans more than 2,500 years from about 2,000 BCE, and includes hundreds of artefacts from Bronze Age cultures onwards.

Students studying most courses in Classics will have an opportunity to work with many high-quality artefacts ‘up close’, including research projects based on items from the collection.

The Classics Department is located in Te Matatiki Toi Ora | Arts Centre. This location amid 19th century neo-Gothic buildings is right in the heart of town, close to Hagley Park, the Canterbury Museum, and Art Gallery, as well as numerous cafés, bars, and shops, making for an enriched experience of student life. The Centre provides a social hub for students combined with top research facilities and resources.

The UC Classics community

UC and Ōtautahi Christchurch enjoy a rich Classical-oriented community. This features:

• Internationally regarded Classics staff include recipients of prestigious visiting fellowships to Oxford and Cambridge Universities, UC Teaching Awards, and internal and external research awards such as a major Marsden grant for the ground-breaking study of Greek drama. Classics staff and students regularly present at conferences all over the world.

• Classoc, the student club, organises social and academic events like toga night, the annual quiz night, and meet-and-greets with Classics staff and students. Classoc also offers Latin and Greek support for beginners.

• The Classical Association of Christchurch hosts guest speakers from all over the world at public lectures and events.

Career opportunities

Classics students can conduct internships as part of their studies, for example on material from the Logie collection, enhancing research skills and developing skills central to areas in museums, curatorship studies, and arts management.

The successful study of Classics cultivates highly desirable skills employers want in the 21st century: critical and rigorous thinking, evaluating evidence, constructing arguments, reasoning, analysis, and a well-formed awareness of others’ viewpoints and cultural identity.

Many students who have majored in Classics have gone into teaching and academic careers, while others have branched off into other professions such as art conservation, museum curatorship, music, law, administration, public policy, library science, and business.

Aorere | Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, Te Tari Taiwhenua | Department of Internal Affairs, and Kaitohutohu Kaupapa Rawa | Treasury are always on the lookout for good graduates in Classics.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Te Kura Kete Aronui | School of Humanities and Creative Arts
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/classics

Communication

See also Media and Communication on page 99.

Communication is the core of how society functions, from the sharing of information and ideas, to bringing people together as audiences or as the public, to advocating for change in society. As part of the Bachelor of Communication (BC), this subject will explore how communication can be used in public, corporate, and creative communication projects. You will study how communication is produced in a variety of creative media, business, and social climates, and have many opportunities to create your own projects. This subject will give you an insight into communication as a catalyst for culture, politics, and business management.

After your first year of studying Communication at UC, you will choose from the following major subjects:

• Communication Strategy and Practice
• Journalism
• Tauwhitinga Māori: Māori Communication Strategy and Practice
• Political Communication.

Why study Communication at UC?

• UC is known for its teaching experts in Media and Communication, and our academic staff have actively researched and participated in the communication field in Aotearoa New Zealand, in areas of journalism, social change and activism, crisis communication, health communication practice, Pacific and alternative media, and critical analysis of media in Aotearoa.

• The Bachelor of Communication is the only degree in Aotearoa that offers a major specialisation in Māori communication strategy.

• Students will have opportunities to add a practical component to their degree through UC’s internships, industry projects, and community campaigns with local businesses.

• With links to international partners in journalism and media studies, and a close relationship with our partner universities, UC is able to offer seminars and guest lectures from global experts each semester. Recent fellows came from Cardiff University, George Washington University, University of Florida, University of Helsinki, and the Danish School of Media and Journalism.

Career opportunities

Communication graduates who emerge with critical thinking and analysis skills in new and emerging media will be in demand by the industry. Those who can engage with wider communities, utilise data, and are knowledgeable in bicultural contexts, are also highly valued.

In Aotearoa, graduates with extensive experience in biculturalism, project management, and corporate communication will be well suited to roles in business management and strategy. Global employers also constantly seek graduates with skills as public communicators who can also engage with wider communities.

Graduates are employed as communications advisors and managers, journalists, content writers, digital marketing executives, publishers and editors, business development executives, and account managers.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Communication Strategy and Practice

BC

Media and communication have a powerful impact on business reputation, consumer behaviour, and social action. Without professional communicators to devise communication strategies and manage relationships, organisations are weaker and vulnerable. Accessible, appealing, and well-planned communication are at the heart of effective business, government, and community.

Students in the Communication Strategy and Practice major will learn how to produce content for a range of platforms, how to plan and manage campaigns, and how to evaluate risks. They will learn how to communicate complex information to the wider public community, for example translating data or research in economics, science, health, and technology; advertising a product; explaining corporate goals; assessing risk and reputational communication for an organisation; and creating material for media such as websites, apps, and brochures.

Te Kura Mātāpuna Tangata | School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/media-and-communication
The Bachelor of Communication is an applied skills degree where students do real-world projects to develop their communications skills, and learn through a variety of media technologies.

Career opportunities
With real-world experiences in a variety of strategic communication fields, graduates will be well-suited to a wide range of roles where strong communicators are needed in both public-facing and internal situations. Graduates will be particularly suited to business management and marketing, creative media industries, non-profits, start-ups, government, and client-focused organisations.

Their skills in written communications, public conferences, marketing imagery and video, social media, and editing can lead to work as consultants, advisors, internal business communicators, stakeholder engagement coordinators, project or events managers, technical writers, editors, publishers, content creators, and within customer service.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Journalism

BC

News media continue to expand into multiple different forms of reporting, storytelling, and media platforms, and there is a growing need for graduates with multimedia skills to handle the demand, as well as keep up to date with technologies, audience needs, and media ethics in the developing, fast-moving digital media space. We aim to produce highly competent and multi-skilled professionals who think critically about their work and care about standards.

This major sits within the Bachelor of Communication and offers applied practice in journalism and media production. You will receive intensive training in media ethics and law, newsgathering and writing, research and analysis. You will also develop a range of multimedia skills, including photography, video, audio, and social and online media production. Journalism students will also have opportunities to complete professional internships as part of their degree, through UC’s partnerships with national and local newsrooms, and other media industries.

Career opportunities

Journalism graduates will be well prepared for work in modern newsrooms, both in Aotearoa and overseas, due to their extensive multimedia skills and ability to independently investigate and report news for online newsroom platforms, television, radio, and newspapers.

Graduates will also be suited to work in other roles in the communication and creative industries, such as a communications advisor/manager, producer, social media manager, content creator, editor, or publisher.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Tauwhitinga Māori: Māori Communication Strategy and Practice

BC

As Aotearoa looks to increase awareness of our Māori culture and heritage, there is a growing need in many different industries for graduates with advanced bicultural communications expertise. This major is ideal for anyone looking to bring about social change, and help industries engage more strongly with our bicultural nation.

This is the only major of its kind in Aotearoa on Māori communication strategy. This develops graduates with knowledge in implementing tikanga and kaupapa Māori into professional corporate scenarios, collaboration and consultation with local iwi, the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi Treaty of Waitangi, and in ethical practices in the creative media industry.

The Bachelor of Communication has a strong practical emphasis, and students will have opportunities to manage creative work-oriented projects, or complete a supervised internship in a local organisation looking to engage with Māori communities.

Career opportunities

With an increasing emphasis on bicultural practice in Aotearoa New Zealand businesses, graduates of the Tauwhitinga Māori: Māori Communication Strategy and Practice major will be in high demand for many areas of work. In particular, students will be suited to communication roles in government, iwi organisations, tertiary education, and creative industries that produce public-facing content.

With their experience in kaupapa Māori, media ethics, project management, and knowledge of the Māori communication industry, graduates of this major would also be in demand as advisors, outreach and stakeholder coordinators, consultants, content creators, and also in managerial positions.

Students may find themselves sought after internationally, where expertise in multicultural and indigenous communication are especially needed, for example in Australia, Canada, and the USA.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

‘I found myself thriving in situations where I could express and share ideas with other people. I wanted to find a course that would help me build on this by providing insight into real-world requirements for creative fields.

The Bachelor of Communication is a broad approach to bettering communications skills, while also incorporating courses that distinctly focus on a student’s area of interest. The courses within the BC provide me with an ideal learning environment where my learning can be assessed as well as meaningfully applied.’

Spencer

Studying towards a Bachelor of Laws and a Bachelor of Communication in Communication Strategy and Practice

English Tutor, NumberWorks ‘n Words
Political Communication

The Political Communication major within the Bachelor of Communication is an ideal major for those wanting to be directly part of the political process and help advance social change.

Students will develop key knowledge and communication skills to cover a multitude of political topics; such as policy development, international relations, public health risks, environmental issues, economical change, and foreign crises. The ability to gather and analyse data, and translate these for the public and other stakeholders, is an important component of Political Communication.

This major offers particular training in ethical media practice related to managing political communication, including crisis, risk, and reputational communications to alleviate negative reaction; engaging the community in politics; advocacy campaigns; data analytics; and an understanding of how media can impact politics, and public perceptions.

There is a focus on both local Aotearoa New Zealand political communication practices and on global politics, which prepares students for a career in either space.

The degree’s strong emphasis in applied learning gives students the opportunity to take part in industry projects on real-world political cases, and also internship roles in local communities.

Career opportunities

With their expertise in policies, media impact, and communicating complex information to a range of audiences, graduates of the Political Communication major are well equipped for roles in government, non-profit sectors, business, journalism, and creative communication industries. Political Communication graduates will have the ability to work in a variety of settings globally.

They would make ideal communication advisors or consultants, data analysts, political commentators, marketers, and public relations coordinators.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Computer Science

CertSc, CertCom, BSc, BA (minor only), BCom (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

When people think of Computer Science they often just think of programming, but there are many more aspects to the field, including interaction design, communications and networks, software design, computer security, information systems, big data, machine learning, graphics, operating systems, educational systems, artificial intelligence, and embedded systems (processors that are embedded in everything from mobile phones to cars). All of these areas are experiencing rapid growth both in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally.

Computer Science is about helping people do their work efficiently and effectively by analysing needs and constructing appropriate solutions, such as designing systems that are fast, usable, reliable, secure, scalable, and make a positive impact on society and our environment.

Computer Science students learn techniques to tackle these challenges, for applications as diverse as monitoring the condition of patients in hospitals to designing educational games for smart phones.

Why study Computer Science at UC?

• UC is located in Waitaha Canterbury – the ‘Silicon Plains’ of Aotearoa New Zealand, where there are dozens of large, hi-tech companies employing UC graduates. Further afield, our graduates are in demand overseas and many come up with an idea for a product while studying, going on to become business owners and employers themselves.

• UC is acknowledged as a leader in Computer Science education in Aotearoa. It is the home of the award-winning Computer Science Unplugged project and the internationally recognised Intelligent Computer Tutoring group. Several members of staff have awards for their work as computer science educators.

• We have a vibrant student community that encourages meeting up with like-minded students through clubs, including CompSoc and Women in Technology clubs. There is a good interface with industry, including an annual careers fair where students meet a host of employers.

Career opportunities

There is a strong demand for graduates who are qualified in Computer Science, particularly those with technical skills and good communication skills and teamwork ability. Waitaha Canterbury’s leading-edge IT sector is facing a shortage of qualified graduates, meaning that UC-qualified Computer Science graduates are in high demand.

‘Learning is important to me and I have always admired the field of technology. It is always growing and provides a lot of career opportunities. I am amazed at how people in this area continue to solve problems and invent new technology.’

Kelly
Bachelor of Science in Computer Science and Psychology
Many employment opportunities exist with organisations that run large computer-based systems, such as finance companies, airline industries, government departments, state-owned enterprises, consultancies, and computer organisations themselves. Work with these organisations often involves international travel opportunities. Many of our students start up their own software companies.

Your degree can also be used as a good basis for a career in the many areas where computer systems are applied, including education, computer forensics, embedded systems and computer graphics, and in a variety of positions including software engineer, programmer, analyst, computer consultant, webmaster, internet developer, GIS analyst, games developer, and computing tutor.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Cultural Studies
CertArts, BA, BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

In Cultural Studies, ‘culture’ is understood very broadly, but with a strong emphasis on local everyday life. Cultural Studies does not follow traditional distinctions between ‘high’ and ‘low’ culture; for example, a Lorde music video becomes a significant cultural text alongside a classical opera.

Cultural Studies analyses many popular cultural forms: film and television, comics and graphic novels, advertising, art, new media, music, fashion, sport, and leisure to name just a few. These domains are shown to be extremely powerful political forces in shaping our societies and our identities.

Cultural Studies leads to careers in fields where a wide analytic grasp of contemporary culture is required eg, the media industries, journalism, publishing, writing, website design, advertising, museology, public relations, teaching and education, advocacy, policy analysis, and arts management.

Because of the breadth and flexibility of a graduate’s understanding of culture, they are also able to move among such fields easily.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Data Science
CertSc, BSc, BA (minor only), BCom (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Organisations are increasingly making use of large volumes of digital data, from personal medical histories, to socio-economic statistics, to internet trends. Data science is one of the newest professions to come from this demand for effective storage, maintenance, and use of ‘big data’.

Data Science combines mathematics, statistics, computing, technology innovation, and practical results. You will study at the forefront of modern practices and issues in the digital world, including ethics and security of data, strategy development, and statistical programming. With such a wide range of industry applications and career opportunities, Data Science has been identified as one of the most essential and employable skills of the 21st century.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Why study Cultural Studies at UC?

- Aotearoa New Zealand is ranked as the #1 country for starting a business (World Bank Doing Business 2020 Report), and Ōtautahi Christchurch is home to a number of computing technology and innovation industries, with many start-up companies searching for skilled graduates from UC.

- A number of research centres at UC utilise data science, including the Toi Hangarau Geospatial Research Institute, Hangarau Tangata, Tangata Hangarau | HIT Lab NZ, Wireless Research Centre, Te Kāhui Roro Reo NZ Institute of Language, Brain and Behaviour, and Te Pokapū Arohui ā-Mathihiko | UC Arts Digital Lab.

Career opportunities

Graduates of Data Science will find their knowledge is in high demand, as there is a global shortage of expertise to support the steady growth in data collection and digitisation.

You can find employment in business and technology sectors as a data scientist, data advisor, data/analytics consultant, and insight analyst. With this degree, you will build a background in project implementation, research, critical analysis, problem solving, and communication skills in discussing and explaining data findings, all of which are useful skills in a number of careers.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects
Why study Digital Humanities at UC?

- UC is the only Aotearoa New Zealand university where you can specialise in the rapidly growing area of Digital Humanities. As well as the DiGi minor, we offer honours and postgraduate certificate programmes, and supervise internships with a digital focus.
- A key part of the DiGi programme is Te Pokapū Arohi ā-Matihiko | UC Arts Digital Lab, where our specialist team offer support for digital projects, skills training, and placements for summer scholars and internship students. The Arts Digital Lab has developed many successful projects, most notably the UC CEISMIC Canterbury Earthquake Digital Archive.
- The Digital Humanities programme is co-taught by staff from Digital Humanities, Computer Science, Hangarau Tangata, Tangata Hangarau | HIT Lab NZ, and a variety of speciality subjects in Te Rāngai Toi Tangata College of Arts, and includes tutorials with interactive technologies such as robotics and 3D printing.

Career opportunities

UC Digital Humanities students have the opportunity to engage in work-integrated experiences throughout their studies, where they learn how to scope and manage a project, collaborate in teams, manage stakeholders, and communicate effectively; all attributes that are highly valued in knowledge workers.

Graduates with digital practice experience have a blend of transferable and 21st century applied skills; making them well suited to work in all new media and digital industries, but especially ones requiring a blend of analytical and technical aptitude.

Graduates can find work in research, relationship management, business analysis within the creative and cultural heritage sector, digital archiving, project management, and the mainstream (non-digital) creative and cultural heritage sectors. You will be particularly suited to policy analyst positions related to technology and culture, and any position that requires technical aptitude.

Why study Economics at UC?

- At UC, students can specialise in Economics or study it alongside other disciplines. As an Economics major can be studied as part of an Arts, Commerce, or Science degree, you can decide which combination suits your personal strengths and interests best. Common combinations include studying Economics with Finance, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, and Mathematics. Students who wish to combine the study of Economics with another business discipline as part of a BCom degree may be interested in the Business Economics major.
- There is a ‘compact study route’ available, which is a pathway for students looking to combine Economics with another major or another degree but who have little interest in postgraduate study in the subject. Visit the Department of Economics and Finance website for more information on this route.
- The Department of Economics and Finance operates a consultancy project and internship programme where students have the opportunity to gain real world experience that enhances the valuable work-ready skills that an Economics degree provides.
- UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world for Economics and Econometrics (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).

Career opportunities

Graduates in Economics find employment in many areas of government and business, where it is recognised that an economist’s education provides valuable specialist training for a professional career as well as good general preparation and background for an executive, entrepreneurial, or administrative career. The increasingly large volume of information available to decision makers has created a demand for people with well-developed quantitative analysis skills, such as those developed in econometrics.

Professional economists are employed to conduct research and give advice on economic matters in various organisations such as government ministries and state-owned enterprises (eg, Kaitohuhtohu Kaupapa Rawa Treasury, Manatū Hauora | Health, Te Manatū Whakahiato Ora | Social Development, Manatū Ahu Matua | Primary Industries, and Manatū Aorere | Foreign Affairs and Trade). Graduates also find work in marketing organisations, Te Pūtea Matua | Reserve Bank, Tauturanga Aoteaorangi, and large businesses.
Those who are passionate about economics and education can also go on to teaching careers in schools or universities.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Department of Economics and Finance
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: business@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business
/departments/department-of-economics-and-finance

Education

CertArts, BA, BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)
See also Teacher Education on page 113.

Learning is something that we do every day, and it can be in applied in settings ranging from classrooms to the workplace to sport and gaming.

Students gain a thorough understanding of human development across the whole lifespan and of teaching and learning processes. A breadth of study takes you from discussion on sociological perspectives and social justice issues in education to the exploration of inclusive education, adult learning, adolescent wellbeing, and more.

Why study Education at UC?
UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world for Education and Training (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020). Our intellectually challenging courses are designed to introduce students to in-depth, discipline-based knowledge of the social world as it applies to education. There are three broad streams of educational study offered at UC:

- **Learning**: using the findings of behavioural science, cognitive science, and new research into how the brain works, you will address questions such as how we learn, and what the necessary conditions for learning are.
- **Child and Adolescent Development and Health**: explore the theory, concepts, and processes of infant, child, and adolescent development within multiple contexts. It also considers the impact of health on children and adolescents.
- **Social and Cultural Studies in Education**: examine the broader social context in which educational systems operate, looking at factors such as history, politics, social class, ethnicity, gender, disability, and inequality, and their impact on education.

Career opportunities

Bachelor of Arts graduates with a major in Education have many and varied career opportunities available to them including work in government (particularly in policy), the education sector (public and private), commercial enterprises, social service agencies, health and rehabilitation, museums, counselling, and voluntary organisations.

A major in Education can open the door to postgraduate study research in Counselling, Health Sciences, Child and Family Psychology, and to Teacher Education programmes.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Te Rōpū Takawaenga | UC Liaison
T: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

Engineering

DipGlobalHumanEng, BE(Hons)

Engineering is a challenging and exciting field that uses physical science and mathematics to solve complex problems. Engineers must enjoy design work, thinking creatively and analytically, working as part of a team, and communicating their ideas to others.

If you are interested in developing new, innovative technology to improve the quality of our lives and provide solutions to meet the needs of our modern world, then Engineering is for you.

Engineers understand the underlying mechanisms of how things work, ensuring that almost everything that underpins our society functions effectively, safely, and efficiently. They are responsible for designing, analysing, and improving basic infrastructure; water resource management; telecommunications systems; and the generation and distribution of electricity. Engineers improve the operation of processing plants and factories, and design new medical technology, digital systems, and electronics.

After your first year of studying Engineering at UC, you will go on to specialise in one of the following areas:

- Chemical and Process Engineering
- Civil Engineering
- Computer Engineering
- Electrical and Electronic Engineering
- Forest Engineering
- Mechanical Engineering
- Mechatronics Engineering
- Natural Resources Engineering
- Software Engineering.

Some of these Engineering disciplines also offer a minor option:

- either Bioprocess Engineering, or Energy Processing Technologies and Environmental Process Engineering, under Chemical and Process Engineering

* Subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due July 2020.

Sylvia
Bachelor of Science with Honours in Ecology
Managing Director, Storm Environmental Ltd
Co-founder and Director, Trax NZ
Land Drainage and Stormwater Programme
Manager, Christchurch City Council

‘I work mainly with engineers and managers, but my background in science has been invaluable for understanding the wider environmental context.

We have an annual budget of $80M which we spend investigating, designing, and building so that our city is protected against flood events, but also so that we can enhance other values of importance to the city, such as ecology, landscape, recreation, culture, and heritage. I get to see really cool ideas from just a sparkle in someone’s eye right through to commission.’
Why study Engineering at UC?

As a UC Engineering student, you will have access to some of the best engineering staff and resources in the world.

- UC is ranked in the top 100 universities in the world for Civil and Structural Engineering and in the top 250 for Electrical and Electronic Engineering and Chemical Engineering (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).
- UC is also ranked 8th in the world for Civil Engineering (Academic Ranking of World Universities, 2019).
- UC Engineering students have access to state-of-the-art labs and facilities in all engineering departments after a $163 million investment in infrastructure, including the Engineering Core space for students.
- UC has world-class engineering facilities including a futuristic augmented reality lab.
- UC Engineering has connections with a number of international universities, and Engineering students can do a semester abroad as part of a UC Exchange programme, adding an international flavour to your studies.
- We have specially-designed computer laboratories and software as well as a specialist Te Puna Pūkaha me te Pūtaiao Engineering and Physical Science Library.
- There are numerous scholarships available to Engineering students throughout your studies, many of which are industry-funded and include summer employment opportunities.
- We host clubs such as ENSOC, Women in Engineering, and Engineers Without Borders NZ, which provide tutoring, mentoring, industry networking, community engagement opportunities, and many social activities throughout the year.
- Our programmes are accredited by Engineering New Zealand. An Engineering degree from UC is internationally recognised, allowing graduates to work overseas upon gaining their degree.
- All first year Engineering students have access to peer mentoring opportunities and a schedule of engineering events.

Career opportunities

Throughout their degree, students take part in practical work experience, on-campus events, careers fairs, and industry talks, giving them multiple opportunities to make industry contacts.

Engineering students work on final year projects as part of their degree, many sponsored by industry, which increases professional capability and encourage leadership, teamwork, and innovation.

Our graduates find work on projects of social, economic, and environmental significance to society. Many UC engineers progress into management or consultancy.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Chemical and Process Engineering

BE(Hons)

A Chemical and Process Engineering degree will train you to process raw materials into marketable products that add value to the world, in a way that directly correlates to happiness, life-expectancy, and reducing emissions from economic output.

You will tackle society’s greatest challenges:

- converting natural resources to high-value products
- supplying clean, safe drinking water
- creating sustainable energy
- harnessing microbes to produce designer chemicals and pharmaceuticals
- improving society’s health and wellbeing
- providing a sustainable food supply.

Minors

Minor in Bioprocess Engineering

This minor prepares biologically-minded engineers to meet industry demand for products such as medicines, vaccines, beverages, vitamins, alternative fuels, and clean water. You will learn about harnessing the natural power of bacteria and algae for creating new products and treating waste.

Minor in Energy Processing Technologies

This minor prepares energy-focused engineers to develop renewable and existing energy sources (such as hydrogen, solar, wind, natural gas, and oil).

You will understand how natural resources produce the power, fertilisers, and fuels that produce the power, fertilisers, and fuels that produce the power, fertilisers, and fuels that produce the power, fertilisers, and fuels that
enable our society to function, and gain insight into electricity generation and storage, environmental issues, sustainable engineering, and energy stewardship.

**Minor in Environmental Process Engineering**

This minor prepares environmentally minded engineers to meet society’s growing commitment to improving the environment.

You will learn about strategies, legal requirements, and appropriate mitigation and treatment technologies for industrial pollution control, sustainability measures, and cultural issues related to environmental treatment technologies. We prepare you for designing, improving, and operating processes that treat contaminated water, air, and soil.

* Subject to Te Rōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due July 2020.

**Why study Chemical and Process Engineering at UC?**

- The Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Chemical and Process Engineering offered by UC is fully accredited by the Institution of Chemical Engineers (IChemE) as well as Engineering New Zealand.
- Class sizes of 60–75 students of diverse backgrounds encourage friendships and collaboration that will last the rest of your career.
- UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world for Chemical Engineering (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).

**Career opportunities**

Our previous graduates found positions in areas of renewable energy, biofuels, environmental control, consulting, fermentation, waste treatment, food production, biotechnology, pharmaceuticals, petrochemicals, resource management, and manufacturing.

Our graduates are eligible for full membership of both IChemE and Engineering New Zealand after a period of experience as a practising engineer.

**Civil Engineering**

**BE(Hons)**

Civil Engineers are entrusted to achieve a sustainable world and raise the global quality of life. They tackle challenges of the 21st century such as climate change and inequality, creating earthquake-resilient communities, and ensuring clean water for future generations.

Civil engineers are:

- planners, designers, constructors, and operators of the built environment — the spaces where people live, and the infrastructure we depend on like buildings, bridges, transportation, drinking water and wastewater systems
- kaitiaki (stewards of our natural environment)
- innovators and integrators of ideas, people, and technology
- managers of risk and uncertainty.

Civil engineers work in interdisciplinary teams and with communities, including mana whenua, to come up with cutting-edge and creative approaches to solve the complex and large-scale challenges we face.

**Why study Civil Engineering at UC?**

- UC is ranked 8th in the world for Civil Engineering (Academic Ranking of World Universities, 2019), and in the top 100 universities in the world for Civil and Structural Engineering (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).
- World-class, high-tech laboratories on campus.
- Mentorship opportunities.
- Ability to build and compete in fun and engaging programmes, such as the bridge competition within your second year.
- Close community of students and professors.
- The Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Civil Engineering is fully accredited by Engineering New Zealand.

**Career opportunities**

Civil engineers have extensive career opportunities, with a strong demand for graduates in Aotearoa New Zealand and around the world.

Most new graduates are employed by consultants (who design and manage), contractors (who build and maintain), or central, regional, and local government (who develop policy and manage the infrastructure of countries, cities, and communities). These jobs often involve flexible work, challenging problems, and attractive salaries, along with many international opportunities in a diverse range of fields.

Many civil engineers become experts in specialised fields to tackle the demand for climate-resilient infrastructure and support a future global population of 9 billion people. Expert areas include structural, water, geotechnical, transportation, fire, and environmental engineering; and construction management.

**www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students /subjects/civil-engineering**

**Computer Engineering**

**BE(Hons)**

Computers are at the heart of most modern products, transforming them into devices capable of sensing, making intelligent decisions, and taking collaborative actions. The BE(Hons) in Computer Engineering brings together elements of electronics and software, giving you the knowledge and expertise to create the next era of powerful smart electronic devices.

This will involve building technical knowledge on sensors, controllers, processors and machine intelligence, and creativity, with a strong emphasis on application-specific design to solve real-world problems.

Portable electronics, autonomous robotics, biomedical devices, household electronics, telecommunications, manufacturing and infrastructure, and high-performance supercomputers are all associated with Computer Engineering.

**Minor in Communications and Network Engineering**

If you have an interest in the Internet, and specifically in the “Internet of Things”, the design and deployment of computer networks, and in a wide range of communications, the minor in Communications and Network Engineering would be a good choice to complement your Computer Engineering degree.

Aotearoa New Zealand has a large number of Internet service providers, communication and network equipment manufacturers, and infrastructure providers — spanning both major exporters and smaller companies, a number of which are based in Otautahi Christchurch. Currently, there is a need to increase the number of graduates with skills in both Computer and Network Engineering to fulfil these roles. Employment opportunities for graduates in this field are extensive, especially in the overseas marketplace.
Why study Computer Engineering at UC?

- The Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Computer Engineering brings together the learning of circuit theory and digital electronics from the Electrical and Electronic Engineering degree, and computer programming, systems, and networking covered in the Computer Science degree. This provides students with the knowledge and expertise to create the next era of reliable smart electronic embedded devices.
- UC has world-class engineering facilities including a futuristic augmented reality lab.
- UC operates BlueGene, the first IBM Supercomputer in the Southern Hemisphere. UC HPC operates this high performance computing facility, which is available to staff and students and is an essential research tool.
- Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering has specially-designed computer laboratories and software, as well as a specialist Te Punahau Pūkaha me te Pūtaiao | Engineering and Physical Sciences library.

Career opportunities

With approximately 50% of the ICT industry in Aotearoa located in the Waitaha Canterbury region, Ōtautahi Christchurch is the ideal location for such a programme, offering abundant opportunities for work experience and excellent employment opportunities for graduates.

There are plenty of exciting job opportunities locally, nationally, and internationally for computer engineers, as they are in high demand. Many find employment with companies that create devices with embedded systems such as Tait Electronics, Allied Telesis, Fisher & Paykel, Dynamic Controls, and Trimble.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Digital television, unmanned aerial vehicles, robotics, medical imaging, and space exploration have all been possible in large part because of electrical and electronic engineering innovation.

Why study Electrical and Electronic Engineering at UC?

- UC has world-class engineering facilities.
- UC hosts the Electric Power Engineering Centre, which coordinates a field trip for undergraduate students to visit some examples of electricity infrastructure eg. power stations.
- UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world for Electrical and Electronic Engineering (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).

Minor in Power Engineering

Efficient and sustainable power generation and transmission is highly important in our modern world. Studying the Power Engineering minor will allow you to investigate electric power generation, distribution, and usage. Systems such as generators, transformers, and motors are widely used across different industries, and therefore need graduates with the expertise to create and improve these.

You can find employment power generation companies, consultancies, transmission companies, contractors, energy retailers, equipment suppliers, and distribution companies. You may also find the knowledge gained through this minor useful in transport industries that deal with the design of electrical railways, aircraft, and electric motors.

Career opportunities

UC Electrical and Electronic Engineering graduates are well equipped to join the technological and information revolution, with a wide range of career options. Some of these are an electronics design engineer, biomedical engineer, consulting engineer, entrepreneur, or an educator/researcher in industry, school, or university.

Now, and especially in the future, electrical and electronic engineers have the opportunity to develop innovative systems such as:

- new and sustainable ways of generating power from wind, hydro, and solar
- more precise and smarter medical devices, instruments, and scanners
- more efficient ways of using electric power and intelligent systems, such as autonomous cars or search-and-rescue robots
- new nano-scale devices and materials
- better ways of gathering information through sensor networks to help businesses make accurate decisions
- new ways of controlling the administration of medicines or the motion of rockets
- faster, cheaper, and more reliable ways of sending information through communication networks.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

T: +64 3 369 3366 or +64 3 369 4304

Forest Engineering

Forest engineering is a hybrid of engineering, forestry, and management. It requires people who can combine skills to solve engineering problems in the natural environment, with a focus on balancing economic, societal, and environmental requirements.

Forest engineers construct and evaluate the operational systems that make the forest industry work. This can include:

- designing and building new roads
- developing or modifying forestry equipment
- planning harvest operations
- optimising transport logistics
- integrating new technologies
- supervising employees and contractors
- ensuring safety standards are maintained.

Forest engineers work with public and governmental agencies. They look after the environment, and may steer projects through the resource consent process. Forest engineering graduates know the forest environment and forest products and processes, and they provide the essential link between the forest and the final product.

Studying Forest Engineering includes courses and expertise taught through Te Kura Ngahere School of Forestry and the Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering. There is a real focus on ‘hands-on’ engineering practices, with many field trips to expose students to real-world engineering problems and opportunities.

The Forest Engineering programme at UC is the only one of its kind in Australasia.

Why study Forest Engineering at UC?

- The Forest Engineering programme at UC is the only one of its kind in Australasia.
- Studying Forest Engineering includes courses and expertise taught through the School of Forestry | Te Kura Ngahere and the Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering.
- There is a real focus on ‘hands-on’ engineering practices, with many field trips to expose students to real-world engineering problems and opportunities.
Career opportunities

Forest engineers have a wide skillset that provides work opportunities both at home and abroad. Graduates can take up employment in the forest industry, but because of the multidisciplinary nature of forest engineering, job opportunities are also available in areas including general engineering consultancy, local and regional councils, government agencies, resource management, and research. Careers in these organisations are challenging, creative, stimulating, and offer great scope for advancement.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

School of Forestry | Te Kura Ngahere
T: +64 3 369 3500
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/forestry

**Mechanical Engineering**

**BE(Hons)**

Mechanical engineers design and develop everything that is moving or has moving parts – from airplanes to wind turbines to dishwashers, as well as everything from macroscopic (large) down to nanoscopic (very small). They are systematic thinkers with a sense of social responsibility that leads them to constantly seek better ways of doing things.

Many mechanical engineers specialise in areas such as materials, dynamics and controls, product design, manufacturing, energy and thermodynamics, and mechanics. Others cross over into other disciplines, working on everything from artificial organs in bioengineering to enhancing the field of nanotechnology.

The mechanical engineer may design a component, a machine, a system, or a process, and analyse their design using the principles of work, power, and energy to ensure the product functions safely, efficiently, reliably, and can be manufactured economically. Central to a mechanical engineer’s role is the design and the use of information technology.

Why study Mechanical Engineering at UC?

- Our students take part in a variety of research and development (R&D) projects with industry sponsors, ranging from industrial design to biomedical applications, UAVs, and more.
- UC hosts the Centre for Bioengineering, which collaborates with industry to conduct innovative research in biomedical and bioengineering areas which are adopted internationally.
- The Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Mechanical Engineering is fully accredited by Engineering New Zealand.

**Minor in Biomedical Engineering**

For students who want to have a biotechnology focus and work in the medical industry, the minor in Biomedical Engineering offers a programme specialising in designing, testing, and implementing medical products for use in hospitals and clinics, and includes industry project work in this area.

As a priority industry in the 21st century, there is a growing need for life-changing engineering solutions that restore function and aid in diagnosis, monitoring, rehabilitation, and delivery of care. This field of study builds awareness and addresses challenges encompassing global health issues, for example our increasingly aging population, and a rise in illnesses from sedentary lifestyles. Biomedical Engineers will develop current and emerging devices, such as prosthetics, implants, heart-rate monitors, mobility equipment, medical imaging scanners, and assistive technologies.

Career opportunities

Mechanical Engineering graduates are well equipped to meet the challenges of a rapidly changing world by applying their creativity, scientific principles, and engineering skills to find solutions to technical problems. Mechanical engineers may work in areas such as:

- product design – design and analysis of tools, toys, sporting equipment, domestic appliances, computer-aided design, finite element analysis, environmental lifecycle of products
- power generation – wind and water turbines, internal combustion engines, fuels, alternative energy sources
- transport vehicles – cars, ships, aircraft, trains, unmanned vehicles
- medical technology – medical devices for operating theatres, implants, insulin control
- building services – heating, ventilation, air conditioning, energy use analysis, water treatment plant
- manufacturing – design of manufacturing equipment, robots, design of assembly plants, Industrial engineering, production management, minimisation of waste, vibration and noise
- controls – automatic control of industrial plant, instrumentation, hydraulics, pneumatics
- materials – metallurgy, composites, polymers, structural failure, recycling.

The degree programme at UC has a strong focus on engineering design and professional relevance. The programme is internationally adopted internationally.

‘After coming to the opening day and seeing brand new engineering and science facilities along with approachable academics, I knew that I would be well supported whilst learning in state-of-the-art facilities. I have found that there is always help available for academic work and that staff are willing to give advice for extracurricular projects such as rocket design.

After graduating from Canterbury, I want to start up an aeronautical business which allows everyday people to send small objects and experiments into space. Eventually I would like to be one of the first colonists on Mars when people start travelling there.’

Matthew

Studying a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Mechanical Engineering
Mechatronics Engineering

Mechatronics is the field behind the “Smart Products and Systems” that increasingly dominate many aspects of our lives. It sits at the intersection of mechanical, electrical, and computer engineering, and combines sensors, software, and motors to create innovative and amazing new devices.

These mechatronic systems can be found manipulating the smallest bits of matter, in spacecraft, as well as throughout your home and town. From smart phones and TVs, to smart energy grids to smart cars and smart medical care and devices. They are everywhere, making life better, greener, healthier, more productive, and more interesting.

During the coming decades, we will see an explosion of these automated systems further aiding our lives. Robots are widely used to automate manufacturing processes for reduction/elimination of physically hard and/or hazardous labour. Mobile machines, such as Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV), Autonomous Underwater Vehicle (AUV), and Autonomous Ground Vehicle (AGV), are deployed to operate in such environments.

The vast discipline of Mechatronics Engineering does not stop at the visible world. Micro and nano electro-mechanical systems (MEMS/NEMS) are an ever increasing branch of mechatronics research and technology for applications such as atom-scale microscopy and spectroscopy, micro and nano fabrication, big data storage, sensor technology, medical drug delivery, and many more.

Why study Mechatronics Engineering at UC?

• Mechatronics studies at UC is a project-based programme, with hands-on skills development and robotics laboratories throughout the degree.
• Final-year project work includes real-world research with UC’s industry partners, including commercial and industrial design.
• The Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Mechatronics Engineering is fully accredited by Engineering New Zealand.

Career opportunities

Graduates with a Mechatronics Engineering degree can take up careers in a wide spectrum of industries, including the robotics, aerospace, chemical, gaming, internet/cloud/software, defence, automotive, and manufacturing industries. Mechatronics graduates also work in businesses that require extensive computer infrastructure and algorithms, such as banking and commerce.

Within these industries, Mechatronics Engineering graduates could be design engineers, software engineers, project planners, product designers, or project managers.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Department of Mechanical Engineering

T: +64 3 369 2166
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering
/schools/mechatronics

Natural Resources Engineering

Natural Resources engineers protect, improve, and maintain the sustainability of the natural resources we depend on. These resources include land, soils, water, the air and atmosphere, renewable energy, and biological resources (including agriculture and horticulture).

Natural resources engineering takes into consideration both the impact of humans on natural systems, and vice-versa. Specialists in this field work in interdisciplinary teams and partner with communities including mana whenua to come up with creative approaches to solve the complex and large-scale challenges facing our communities, like their development, food production, and the conservation and management of our natural resources.

Natural resources engineers are:

• planners, designers, constructors, and operators of the built environment (the spaces where people live and our communities’ infrastructure systems)
• kaitiaki (stewards of our natural environment)
• innovators and integrators of ideas, people, and technology
• managers of risk and uncertainty
• leaders in discussions and decisions shaping public policy pertaining to the built environment and our community.

Career opportunities

Natural resources engineers are scarce in the professional workplace and there are plenty of exciting careers, including research and academic opportunities in Aotearoa New Zealand and all around the world. Recent graduates have found positions with professional engineering consultancies, local and regional councils, primary industry companies, central government departments, and Crown Research Institutes.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students
/subjects/natural-resources-engineering

Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering

T: +64 3 369 3113
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering
/schools/cnre

Software Engineering

Our society relies in many ways on software or software-based systems and services, for example in transportation, entertainment, telecommunications, government, business, health, and avionics.

Very often software systems have a high degree of complexity, consisting of millions of lines of code, using a wide range of technologies, and produced by large teams of software engineers. We critically depend on their timely and cost-effective completion, and on their reliable and efficient operation. To meet all these targets, a disciplined and well-founded approach to the design, creation, operation, and maintenance of software (or software-based systems) under real-world constraints (economical, ethical, technical, legal) is needed.

Career opportunities

Graduates with a Software Engineering degree can take up careers in a wide spectrum of industries, including the robotics, aerospace, chemical, gaming, internet/cloud/software, defence, automotive, and manufacturing industries. Software Engineering graduates also work in businesses that require extensive computer infrastructure and algorithms, such as banking and commerce.

Within these industries, Software Engineering graduates could be design engineers, software engineers, project planners, product designers, or project managers.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Department of Mechanical Engineering

T: +64 3 369 2129
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering
/schools/mechanical
The Software Engineering programme at UC is a unique blend of foundational courses in Computer Science and Engineering, and practical work through a series of projects.

Why study Software Engineering at UC?

• UC has world-class engineering facilities including a futuristic augmented reality lab.
• UC operates BlueGene, the first IBM Supercomputer in the southern hemisphere. UC HPC operates this high performance computing facility, which is available to staff and students and is an essential research tool.
• Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering has specially-designed computer laboratories and software as well as a specialist Te Puna Pūkaha me te Pūtaiao | Engineering and Physical Sciences library.

Career opportunities

There is a strong demand for Software Engineering graduates; Aotearoa New Zealand employers have commented that they often have to look overseas to find sufficiently qualified candidates who have a combination of technical expertise with good communication, teamwork, and other soft skills.

Software engineering is a widely applicable discipline and graduates are not only needed in software production companies, but also in other companies whose products involve significant amounts of software.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering
T: +64 3 369 2777
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/csse

Why study English at UC?

• UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world for English Language and Literature (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).
• In addition to teaching the core areas of our discipline – the novel, theatre, 20th century literature – the Department of English offers courses in exciting new fields such as children’s literature, human-animal studies, digital literary studies, and popular fiction (including science fiction, horror, and fantasy fiction). We also have a variety of courses that teach writing, both academic and creative, both fiction and non-fiction.

Career opportunities

A degree in English can take you to surprising places. The skills learned in studying English – the close reading and careful analysis of texts; the ability to write clearly, concisely, and creatively; and the skill to both make and critique arguments – are essential to success not only in education, but also in a wide range of work environments.

Among our graduates are an Aotearoa ambassador; a former chief political reporter for TVNZ; a political commentator for a national newspaper; a couple of prize-winning novelists (including Eleanor Catton of Man Booker fame); a prize-winning film-maker; a museum curator; a cultural event organiser for Te Papa; an art gallery manager; a theatre director; a local television presenter; a number of publishers’ editors; members of parliament; and policy advisors in Kaitohutohu Kaupapa Rawa Treasury, the Education Ministry, and the State Services Commission.

What these people learned in their English degree impressed employers looking for people who could read, write, speak, and think clearly, effectively, and creatively.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Department of English
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/english

I love words. I love how they connect, and spread, and communicate. I love how you can form a relationship between an author and reader that can defy time, space, even reality.

My majors have forced me to write often and in a variety of different ways which I’ve found both challenging and enjoyable. Also, reading widely from different cultures, time periods and genres is really eye-opening.

The dream is to become a published author who is culturally compassionate, noticeably sincere, and theologically strong.’

Toby
Ngāti Tūwharetoa, Te Arawa
Bachelor of Arts in English and Te Reo Māori

www.canterbury.ac.nz
English Language
CertArts, BA, BCom (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Are you curious about how the English language works? Are you fascinated by the changes that have taken place in the English language over centuries of time? Or even how individuals vary their use of English from one day to the next, depending on social situation or communication medium? Ever thought about how a person’s early experience of English shapes them? Or how and why New Zealand English differs from the language spoken in other English-speaking countries?

English Language studies aim to satisfy these curiosities and illuminate even further; focusing on the structure, functions, and contexts of use of English. Students will learn about the sound systems and grammatical systems of English, and they will come to understand how English varies in different historical, geographical, and social contexts.

Why study English Language at UC?
- UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world for English Language and Literature (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).
- The study of languages is an interdisciplinary field of study that bridges the sciences, the social sciences, and the humanities. The Department of Linguistics is internationally renowned for its research work on the linguistics of English. This reflects UC’s established staff expertise in this area.
- Te Kāhui Roro Reo | New Zealand Institute for Language, Brain and Behaviour is a research centre at UC, where researchers from different departments at the university reflect on the foundations of language as an integrated, multimodal, statistical system operating in a social, physical, and physiological context.

Career opportunities
This subject provides a foundation for any career which requires advanced communication skills and/or a detailed understanding of the English language, such as teaching, management, marketing, the media, research, and publishing. An English Language degree is an ideal preparation for teaching English as a second language, which is a popular career and offers excellent travel opportunities.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Environmental Science
BSc, BA (minor only), BCom (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Environmental Science is an interdisciplinary approach to the study of the environment, incorporating its structure and functioning, and human interactions with the environment.

Environmental Science is an integrative subject that builds on a strong disciplinary base in subjects such as Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, or Physics, with additional relevant study in areas including Antarctic Studies, Forestry Science, Water Resource Management, Mathematics, Science, Māori and Indigenous Studies, and Statistics.

Why study Environmental Science at UC?
- At UC, students combine their Environmental Science major with a second Science major, preparing them to make a difference.
- UC operates field stations at Cass (in the Waitaha Canterbury high country) and Kawatiri Westport that are particularly well equipped for Environmental Science teaching and research.
- UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world for Environmental Sciences (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).

Career opportunities
Environmental Science is a growth area for employment. Well-educated people with strong technical and communication skills are needed to help identify, monitor, and contribute to solving a variety of problems associated with the environment and with the use and allocation of resources and sustainability.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

European and European Union Studies
CertArts, BA, BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Studying Europe from afar has a number of advantages – of perspective, comparative analysis, and of isolation from short-term trends. Europe provides an important cultural and linguistic reference point to Aotearoa New Zealand in an increasingly global community. The European Union (EU) is Aotearoa’s most significant bilateral partner after Australia and China, and is one of the world’s leading political and trading blocs, with 27 member states and over 500 million people.

European and European Union Studies aims to offer a broad-based, interdisciplinary programme that embraces the studies of the institutional, legal, political, economic, and social aspects of the integration process of the EU as well as the languages and cultures of Europe. The programme encourages the study of European languages within this framework.

Why study European and European Union Studies at UC?
UC offers two main areas of study under this subject, which you can pursue throughout your three years of study.
- EU studies: If you want to know about modern-day Europe, this track gives you insight into the political, economic, and social integration of modern Europe; the EU as a major global actor, and its international relations. Within this track, you can learn how Aotearoa currently interacts with the EU, including legal and economic relations.
- Cultures and languages of Europe: If you are interested in learning about the diverse languages and cultures of Europe, there are many courses available where you can explore Europe’s varied histories, traditions, narratives, and cultures; the importance of Europe for Aotearoa; and the lessons we can learn from different cultures and languages living in a global environment.

The National Centre for Research on Europe
A number of courses within the programme are taught by members of the UC-based National Centre for Research on Europe (NCRE). The Centre is Aotearoa’s only research centre devoted to the study of Europe and the EU. It fosters research on the EU that is regionally relevant. The Centre attracts visiting academics from all over the world and is an important national destination for those wishing to further their study in the area or utilise specialist study resources at UC.
UC students have a number of exchange options with European institutions.

Career opportunities
Graduates with knowledge of Europe are well placed to work in foreign affairs, international trade and development, government service, the business sector, tourism, law, non-government and not-for-profit organisations, and in private multinational companies such as Fonterra where European interests are significant.

Amongst our alumni are diplomats working for Manatū Aorere Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, government departments, practitioners at a number of non-governmental organisations dealing with international issues, journalists, and teachers.

Our alumni are also employed by a number of international bodies (eg, Antarctica Secretariat, other countries’ embassies), and by a number of leading universities in Europe, Aotearoa, and around the world.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: arsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts /schools-and-departments /global-cultural-and-language-studies

Finance
CertCom, CertSc, BCom, BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Finance is a rapidly growing discipline that examines the acquisition and allocation of financial resources. Where financial accounting measures past performance, Finance as a discipline is forward focused. It is largely about future planning for firms or investors.

Finance consists of three interrelated subject areas:

- corporate finance studies how firms raise and efficiently utilise funds obtained from lenders and shareholders
- financial markets and institutions explores how the financial system facilitates the transfer of funds from savers and lenders to borrowers
- investment analysis studies how investors choose securities and asset classes for their investment portfolios.

All of these areas assess the trade-off between risk and reward and the valuation of financial and capital assets.

Why study Finance at UC?
UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world for Accounting and Finance (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).

The Finance programme prepares students for a variety of jobs in the financial sector and business community. Extra opportunities while studying this subject at UC include:

- internships at a variety of organisations
- participation in case competitions such as the CFA (Chartered Financial Analysts) Institute Research Challenge
- preparation for the CFA exams. The Finance major at UC is part of the CFA Certified Financial Institute University Recognition Program. This means our degree programme incorporates at least 70% of the CFA Program Candidate Body of Knowledge (CBOK). This provides students with a solid grounding in the CBOK and positions them well to sit for the CFA exams to obtain the CFA qualification. The CFA Program provides a strong foundation of advanced investment analysis and real-world portfolio management skills that will give you a career advantage
- the option to obtain the PRM (Professional Risk Manager) qualification. Risk management skills are highly sought after, particularly since the global financial crisis.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/business /what-can-i-study/finance

Career opportunities
Today it would be rare for a person to rise to the position of chief financial officer (CFO) without a strong grounding in both Accounting and Finance.

There are also many other career opportunities for Finance graduates, including financial analyst, money market and foreign exchange dealer, loan analyst, equity analyst, risk analyst/manager, portfolio manager, financial planner, investment banker, and small-business manager.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Department of Economics and Finance
T: +64 3 369 3888
E: business@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business /what-can-i-study/finance

Financial Engineering
CertSc, BSc (minor only)

Want to understand the complexity of capital markets? How to manage different types of risks? Interested in studying a challenging technical degree with flexible career opportunities?

Financial Engineering is a cross-disciplinary field combining financial and economic theory with the mathematical and computational tools needed to design and develop financial products, portfolios, markets, and regulations. Financial engineers manage financial risk, identify market opportunities, design and value financial or actuarial products, and optimise investment strategies.

Similar to other professional degrees at UC, in your first year of the Bachelor of Science in Financial Engineering we will teach you technical skills and knowledge across the key disciplines of finance and economics, mathematics and statistics, and computer science and software engineering.

Why study Financial Engineering at UC?
- This is the only programme targeted towards this career in Aotearoa New Zealand and echoes trends in the UK, USA, and Europe. This subject was created in response to employer demand and international growth in Financial Engineering and related fields like the wider actuarial and business analytics industries.
- The Bachelor of Science (BSc) major offers students a cross-disciplinary pathway across commerce, science, and engineering subjects, and utilises expertise from all these areas of strength at UC.

Career opportunities
Upon graduation, you will be ready for the global workplace in the finance industry and related fields. You will also be well prepared for further study in this field in order to attain positions at higher technical levels.

Employers range from private industries, such as banking, investment, capital industries, security, data analysis, risk management and insurance, to the public sector, such as Te Pūtea Matua Reserve Bank, Kaitohutohu Kaupapa Rawa Treasury, or regulatory bodies.

Other cross-disciplinary career possibilities include investment brokers, actuaries, statisticians, and data scientists.

Previous graduates of the contributing departments from related paths of study have been employed by Macquarie Capital, Deloitte, BNY-Mellon, First NZ Capital, Te Pūtea Matua | Reserve Bank, Vero Insurance, Wynnard Security Group, and many government agencies like Kaitohutohu Kaupapa Rawa | Treasury.
Fine Arts

Why study Fine Arts at UC?
Te Kura Kōwaiwai | Ilam School of Fine Arts at Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha | University of Canterbury provides a stimulating environment that will allow you to flourish creatively. The first art school in Aotearoa New Zealand, it is one of the oldest in the English-speaking world. Te Kura Kōwaiwai | Ilam School of Fine Arts staff are a highly qualified and experienced community of artists, film-makers and designers of international standing.

UC graduates have been accepted into prestigious Fine Arts postgraduate programmes overseas and many, such as photographer Boyd Webb; artist Bill Culbert; film-maker and screenwriter Vincent Ward; and painters Rita Angus, Shane Cotton, Seraphine Pick, and Dick Frizzell, have made notable contributions to Aotearoa’s artistic and cultural life and achieved acclaim internationally.

Fine Arts students at UC work in purpose-built studios, workrooms, darkrooms, and computer labs, and have access to technician workshops and the Ilam Campus Gallery. Fine Arts programmes revolve around basic teaching disciplines which are divided up into five specialisations:
- Film
- Graphic Design
- Painting
- Photography
- Sculpture.

Career opportunities

Alongside the creative and practical skills learned, Fine Arts graduates develop excellent skills in organisation and time management during their four years of self-motivated study. These skills prepare Fine Arts graduates for a wide range of employment opportunities.

In particular, graduates who have taken courses in Photography, Film, and Graphic Design have clear career prospects in rapidly expanding industries in these areas. Other Fine Arts graduates have access to a wide range of vocations within an expanding art world both in Aotearoa New Zealand and overseas. Numerous exhibitions and events are organised by Te Kura Kōwaiwai | Ilam School of Fine Arts throughout the year, allowing students to showcase their work to multiple audiences.

Recent graduates have gained employment as professional artists, art gallery directors, photojournalists, commercial photographers, film directors, designers, consultants, art conservators, illustrators, fashion designers, art critics, art historians, graphic designers, lecturers, and art teachers.

Career opportunities

Film

Introductory film studies is directed towards gaining a deeper critical understanding of film and how it is currently being expanded by contemporary film-makers and artists. Students will look at seminal examples from early cinema, formative and contemporary practice.

The first-year course is a balance of contemporary film practice alongside teaching basic procedures of moving image through industry skills.

Advanced studies begin introducing the processes and skills associated with film production, and lead to a practical consideration of action, narrative, and performance in contemporary moving image.

Career opportunities

Film graduates have gained employment as film and television directors and producers, journalists, consultants, art critics, documentary makers, art historians, lecturers, and media arts teachers.

Graphic Design

Initial studies in this subject deal with the pragmatic processes and components of graphic design, with a focus on typography. Advancing studies become more self-motivated as students define areas of research that interest them. Seminars given by staff, visiting professionals, and other students address current issues in graphic design and help students locate their interests within the tradition and trajectory of contemporary design.

Caitlin

Bachelor of Fine Arts in Sculpture
Artist
Kaiwhakahaere, Ōtautahi Kōrerotia
Library Assistant, Tūranga, Ngā Kete Wānanga-o-Ōtautahi | Christchurch City Libraries

'I enjoy the intellectual but also material development of being an artist. Working towards big ideas, but also towards defining new ways of making work, being my own boss, following what I am interested in, and getting to collaborate and share my knowledge in my own way.

I would love to see myself part-time in the GLAM (Galleries, Libraries, Archives, Museums) industry, hopefully in an interesting place where I get to use my art background and apply it to my workplace. I hope to continue making art, and becoming better at it.'
Students are introduced to current technology throughout their courses. Alongside digital processes and artefacts, students are also encouraged to investigate other more traditional processes, such as screen printing.

**Career opportunities**

Students majoring in Graphic Design have positions as graphic designers, professional artists, consultants, illustrators, publishers, marketers, advertisers, lecturers, and art teachers.

**Photography**

*BFA*

Initial studies in Photography begin with a comprehensive introduction to photographic principles, an exploration of photography as a device for communicating information, ideas and personal insights, and an introduction to the basic materials and processes of photographic practice.

Further studies involve an examination of the procedures which are distinctive to photography and how these procedures can be used for documentary and artistic expression.

Advanced studies are individually constructed; they focus on projects concerned with expressive aspects of the medium, and are encouraged to see their work and to examine it critically within its historical and sociological context.

**Career opportunities**

Photography students gain careers as professional artists, art gallery directors, photojournalists, commercial photographers, consultants, art critics, art historians, lecturers, and art teachers.

---

**Sculpture**

*BFA*

Initial studies in Sculpture focus on a range of issues that are fundamental to understanding sculptural practice, such as an exploration of contemporary issues related to time, space, and context, and the nature and use of materials and processes.

Subsequent studies are aimed at helping students develop a studio practice founded on producing a body of work which is informed by the expanded field of contemporary sculptural practice. These studies are individually constructed and students are encouraged to reflect critically on the development of their work and in exploring and solving sculptural problems.

**Career opportunities**

Students that have studied Sculpture have gone onto employment as professional artists, art gallery directors, designers, consultants, art conservators, art critics, art historians, lecturers, and art teachers.

---

**Forestry Science**

*BForSc*

The Bachelor of Forestry Science (BForSc) is a professional degree offered by Te Kura Ngahere School of Forestry. It is an interdisciplinary degree that prepares our graduates for managing forest resources by combining the study of core science courses with management, commerce, and technologies.

Forestry Science graduates are highly sought after by employers and follow exciting and rewarding career paths. As a graduate, you can choose a career in commercial forestry, conservation and restoration ecology, research, or policy and planning in Aotearoa New Zealand or overseas.

If you care about the management of natural resources and are interested in being part of a huge worldwide industry, of particular national relevance to Aotearoa, then forestry could be for you.

**Why study Forestry Science at UC?**

- UC is the only Aotearoa New Zealand university to offer a professional degree in Forestry.
- UC is located near plantations and native forests, which are used for both teaching and research, and students are able to visit other forestry organisations throughout the country.
- The School has exchange programmes with the University of British Columbia in Canada, and Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State

---

‘The outdoors soon became a passion of mine and with the promising career opportunities that the Forestry degree posed, it was obvious that forestry was a suitable career option. Previous graduates of the School of Forestry had suggested that the degree at UC was not only enjoyable but also a worthwhile degree to pursue.

I enjoy its ability to cover a range of topics, giving students a broad understanding of what “Forestry” is all about, and the opportunity to get outside and see real life operations as well as providing summer work opportunities. It also attracts like-minded people with similar interests.’

Reihana

Ngāti Porou

Bachelor of Forestry Science

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---
University in the USA, which allow students to complete one or two semesters of their BForSc studies at those universities while paying UC fees.

- The BForSc equips you with a broad understanding of natural resource management issues. During the course of your studies you can specialise in a range of areas including forest engineering, wood science, forest management, forest science, forest marketing and finance, commerce, and conservation management.

- Small class sizes make the BForSc a friendly and social programme, and the Forestry Students’ Society (FORSOC) organises social functions throughout the year.

- UC Forestry students may be eligible for forestry industry scholarships. For more information, contact Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry.

- You may also enrol for both Forestry and Commerce, or Forestry and Science degrees, at the same time (double degree), or complete a Commerce degree with a strong Forestry emphasis.

Research and fieldwork

Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry has excellent teaching and research facilities, and opportunities to work in the field are maximised. UC’s field stations located near Arthur’s Pass and at Kawatiri Westport are used for Forestry teaching and research.

Staff are actively engaged in research on forest management, conservation and restoration ecology, biology, silviculture, biosecurity, geospatial applications, tree and forest modelling, tree breeding, economics, harvesting and transport, timber processing, and marketing.

Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry is part of Te Rāngai Umanga me te Tūranga Umanga me te Tūranga Pūtaiao | College of Engineering, and has strong links with Te Rāngai Umanga me te Tūranga | College of Business and Law and Te Rāngai Pūtaiao | College of Science, which ensures that students receive a broad education and graduate with a wide range of career options.

Career opportunities

The degree is very well supported by employers in Aotearoa New Zealand. Students are able to make employer contacts through New Zealand Institute of Forestry meetings and lectures on campus. These contacts can also provide summer work opportunities.

Some of the biggest companies in Aotearoa hire UC graduates and many students obtain work overseas. Of those choosing to enter the workforce, the majority of our graduates are employed by the time they finish their degree.

Possible careers include forest management or consultancy (plantation and native forests), conservation, harvesting, wood processing, planning, policy, forest science, timber appraisal, biosecurity, forest economics, sustainability, and land management.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Te Kura Ngahere | School of Forestry
T: +64 3 369 3500
E: forestry@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/forestry

French

CertLang, DipLang, CertArts, BA, BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Knowing a second language increases one’s employability in a global environment. French is a good choice, being one of the few truly international languages, and is useful in travel, culture, trade, science, and sport on several continents.

French culture is influential and its history fascinating. Studying French will offer students insight into the Francophone world, which unites diverse cultural, linguistic, socio-political, and religious groups: from Canada and the Caribbean, to our neighbours New Caledonia and Tahiti, as well as many French-speaking nations in Africa.

Why study French at UC?

The French programme at UC offers courses to 300-level in French language, as well as courses in French and Francophone culture, French society, French and Francophone literature, as well as French, Francophone, and European film.

Courses are suitable for those who cannot read or speak a word of French, and for those who have studied French at school.

Flexible learning in the French programme at UC makes it easy to include language studies within your degree.

If you are enrolled in our French programme, you can study one semester or one year of your UC degree in France by taking part in a student exchange programme with one of the following institutions:

- Sciences-Po, Paris
- IEP, Aix-en-Provence
- Université de La Rochelle.

Career opportunities

French as a discipline extends beyond the learning of the language itself and can enhance a range of careers in teaching, diplomacy, foreign trade, or the tourism industry. Many UC students combine the study of French with another degree in Law, Science, Commerce, or Engineering to enhance their career opportunities.

Graduates of French take up a wide range of occupations, from the public service to banking or journalism, translation, or work in research-based institutions.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/french

Geography

CertArts, CertSc, BA, BSc, BCom (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Geography is an exciting and distinctive discipline at the interface between Science and Arts. Its focus is on putting various types of knowledge together to find innovative solutions to problems faced by society such as climate change, poverty, sustainability, health, and inequality. We aim to provide courses and learning that will enable you to make a difference in your chosen career path after university.

Studying Geography will allow you to take an informed and analytical view of our changing world, and of your place in it. The relationship between people and their environment is a key geographical theme, as is the way in which this relationship can be made more sustainable for the future.

This puts Geography at the core of many important current debates. For example, geographers are able to examine the issue of climate change holistically by looking at both the physical factors that affect the problem and also the human responses to the challenges created.

Why study Geography at UC?

- UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world for Geography (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).
- The undergraduate programme is structured around four curriculum pathways: physical geography, human geography, geographic information systems (GIS), and resource and environmental management.
- Learning through community engagement occurs in a number of courses within Geography. It is a key feature of GEOG 110 Human Geography: People, Process, Place; and of GEOG 309 Research for Resilient Environments and Communities, which involves students working with local communities to address important real-world issues.

...
Resources and fieldwork

Te Kura Aronukurangi | School of Earth and Environment is committed to close contact between students and our staff, 100-level students have their own laboratory, and the School’s learning centre and computer labs are available to students for quiet study, group work, and research.

Fieldwork in various places is an integral part of many courses. The School operates climate stations in Kā Tiritiri-o-te-moana Southern Alps and elsewhere in Te Waihou South Island, and utilises the University’s field stations at Cass and Kaitatiti Westport.

The School hosts Te Tai Whenua o te Hauora GeoHealth Laboratory, University Centre for Atmospheric Research, and also Gateway Antarctica, with staff and graduate students often making summer visits to Scott Base in Antarctica.

Career opportunities

Recent graduates have found work all over Aotearoa New Zealand and the world, from Tamaki-Makaurau Auckland to Melbourne, California to Antarctica. Many have found careers in the public service, the tourism industry, private companies dealing with geographic information systems (GIS) and global positioning systems (GPS), the police, local authorities, and in education.

The Resource Management Act has created a lively market for geographers in consultancy and in regional and local government. Those who gain technical expertise in areas such as GIS and remote sensing are also in demand from both the public and private sectors. In addition, research and policy positions in central, regional, and local government are popular.

Some graduates find work overseas for Manatū Aotere | Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, development agencies, and the United Nations, or in positions that are particularly people-focused, like the union movement, teaching, or personnel, where communication skills are critical.

Geology

CertSc, BSc, BA (minor only), BCom (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Aotearoa New Zealand, on the active margin of the Pacific with its volcanoes, earthquakes, dramatic geomorphology, and 500 million years of geological history, is one of the best places on Earth to study geological processes. Our position in mid-southern latitudes and relative proximity to Antarctica means that Aotearoa New Zealand is a key location for climate change research.

Geologists are directly involved in the monitoring, prediction, and assessment of hazards such as volcanoes, earthquakes, landslides, and tsunamis. The geologist has an important role in land planning processes and in assessing environmental impact.

Geologists have developed one of the most exciting scientific theories of the 20th century – plate tectonics – which explains the origin and locations of all the major geological features and Earth building processes of the planet. Geologists also search for the natural resources that sustain our technological society, not least of all, water.

The construction of buildings, bridges, roads, dams, and reservoirs requires geological expertise.

Why study Geology at UC?

• Te Kura Aronukurangi | School of Earth and Environment at UC is one of the top geoscience research departments in the country and, not surprisingly, we are leading the world in our studies of earthquakes. First-year students have their own laboratory for practical classes and teaching staff are readily contactable.

• Field sciences are a distinctive feature of the subjects offered at UC and are supported through a range of field facilities at Cass and Kaitatiti Westport. Field studies are carried out in the locations and environments around these field stations.

• UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world for Earth and Marine Sciences (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).

Career opportunities

A career in Geology offers a very wide spectrum of work environments and employment opportunities.

Geology graduates find positions as research scientists, policy analysts, exploration geophysicists, mining and exploration geologists, practitioner engineering geologist with consultancies, natural hazard analysts and consultants, coal and petroleum geologists, teachers, GIS specialists, environmental impact officers and consultants, hydro-geologists, seismic interpreters, resource advisors, research technicians, soil technicians and research assistants, museum curators, and more.

They are employed in the mining and petroleum industries, national and local government, planning and conservation organisations, university teaching and research, secondary teaching, museums and science centres, energy companies, consulting and engineering firms, research institutes, and exploration firms.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Te Kura Aronukurangi | School of Earth and Environment
T: +64 3 369 0655
E: earthandenvironment@canterbury.ac.nz

German

CertLang, DiplLang, CertArts, BA, BCom (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

The German language is a leading world language, mother tongue of almost 100 million speakers.

The German-speaking countries – Germany, Austria, Switzerland, and Liechtenstein – form the largest language area in Central Europe. It is an important language of trade, with Germany being the third largest economy in the world.

Germany’s influence has been growing steadily since the fall of the Iron Curtain in 1989. German is a commonly used language in Eastern European countries, and its influence has increased since the enlargement of the EU. There are about 17 million learners of German in the world – you could be one of them.

Knowledge of German can be vital to international work in the areas of science, engineering, business, and tourism. German also holds the key to a deeper understanding of where our modern world has come from and where it might be going. Through its authors, philosophers, composers, painters, and scientists, German-speaking Europe has not only been at the crossroads of history for the past 800 years, but promises to remain one of the most important world cultures in the future.

Why study German at UC?

• The German programme has a distinctive focus of embedding German culture and language in a context of European studies.

German language courses are based on an interesting mix of distance and on-campus studies. The latest e-learning tools are used in German language courses.

• UC has study exchange programmes with the University of Konstanz and the University of Freiburg.

• UC hosts the National Centre for Research on Europe (NCRE). The Centre is Aotearoa New Zealand’s only research centre devoted to the study of Europe and the EU. It fosters
Career opportunities

A knowledge of German and a familiarity with the cultures of Austria, Germany, and Switzerland can enhance a wide range of career options. People who demonstrate an open and informed attitude to the world are highly preferred for many business and governmental positions, and skills in German are likely to prove particularly attractive as Aotearoa's trade and tourism relations with Europe continue to grow.

Diplomatic service, teaching, journalism, and library and information services are further areas in which German has proved to be a highly useful degree.

The exchange programmes with the universities of Konstanz and Freiburg provide an excellent opportunity to study at a German university and to plan ahead for a career in a German-speaking country.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/german

Health Sciences

BHSc, BA (not a major or a minor subject), BSc (not a major or minor subject)

Health is an enduring issue for society; it concerns everybody at every stage in life. Health Sciences at UC prepares students to contribute in a meaningful way to the health issues that face our communities. Health Sciences students have the opportunity to develop a comprehensive overview of health and health care, inclusive of a range of approaches and understandings, and the practical application of knowledge and skills in health settings.

The non-clinical, multidisciplinary BHSc degree programme covers important and timely topics such as mental health and wellbeing, sexual health promotion, environmental health, communicable and non-communicable diseases, Māori and indigenous people’s health, health through the life-span, and evidence-based policy and decision making.

Many Health Sciences courses may be taken as part of the Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHSc), or included in a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science.

Those studying the Bachelor of Health Sciences will also choose from the following majors:

- Environmental Health
- Health Education
- Māori and Indigenous Health
- Psychology
- Public Health
- Society and Policy.

Why study Health Sciences at UC?

- BHSc graduates are increasing in demand from Canterbury District Health Board (CDHB), primary health organisations and other regional and further afield organisations.
- The BHSc includes a wide variety of courses, allowing you to keep your options open and learn about many different areas before embarking on your career.
- UC is ranked first in Aotearoa New Zealand for research in Public Health (Te Amorangi Mātauranga Matua | Tertiary Education Commission 2018 PBRF assessment).
- Some BHSc majors offer the opportunity for practical placement and skills development in health-related workplaces.
- It provides a broad foundation for working in the wider health sector, pursuing postgraduate opportunities for a specific health career, or future work as a health and wellbeing researcher.
- Te Kura Mātai Hauora | School of Health Sciences is well-equipped for conducting a wide range of research and projects.
- Involved and attentive academic staff will look for ways to help you to achieve your goals.
- Students who complete the Public Health major for the BHSc will be able to meet the generic public health competencies and the health promotion competencies for Aotearoa.

Career opportunities

Nāu te rourou, nāku te rourou, ka ora ai te iwi.

Improving the health of populations requires the efforts and contributions of many.

- Non-clinical roles have a critical role to play, and make up about one third of the total health workforce in Aotearoa.
- UC’s undergraduate Health Sciences courses provide an essential foundation for those seeking non-clinical health sector roles.
- Depending on the major(s) taken, people with an interdisciplinary non-clinical Health Sciences degree have high prospects of employment in such areas as health promotion, environmental health, health psychology, community health, Māori and iwi health, behaviour change, health policy, administration, health education, health technology assessment, and health research.

These courses will also help experienced health professionals to extend their knowledge and skills, and to prepare for new career opportunities.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Environmental Health

BHSc

The Environmental Health major provides grounding in the fundamental sciences that underpin an understanding of the environmental risk factors that affect health and wellbeing and the methods used to assess them. This encompasses:

- the geographical distribution of disease
- exposure to key risk factors and methods used to minimise exposure
- the context of government legislation aimed at creating and maintaining healthy environments.

Career opportunities

Graduates in Environmental Health will potentially find employment as environmental health officers (requires additional qualification), laboratory roles in health laboratories, in local and national environmental health roles, or progress to postgraduate research in environmental health science.

Health Education

BHSc

The Health Education major prepares graduates with the knowledge, skills, and understanding to work with individuals and groups in a range of health settings. Students develop extensive facilitation skills and gain confidence in presenting to a range of people.

Experiential learning in a variety of contexts (eg, mental health, sexuality, and nutrition) supports your ability to recognise the factors that influence health and the consequences for wellbeing. You will develop an extensive toolbox of pedagogical strategies that can be used to enhance wellbeing at the personal, interpersonal, and community level.

You will engage in debate and critical reflection on a range of contemporary health issues. Through this, you will develop an in-depth understanding of ethical issues and principles, a respect for the autonomy and choice of both individuals and groups, and cultural competency in collaborative and consultative ways of working.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

E: educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
T: +64 3 369 3333

Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development

T: +64 3 369 3333
E: educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education
Career opportunities

Career options for students who major in Health Education include employment in health-related institutions and agencies such as community and public health (in nutrition, sexuality, health promoting schools, and mental health teams), drug and alcohol agencies, Family Planning, Mental Health Foundation, nutrition advisories and Red Cross.

Students can also apply to complete a further year of study in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning to become a qualified primary or secondary school teacher.

Māori and Indigenous Health

BHSc

E ngā mana, e ngā reo, nāia te reo pōwhiri ki a koutou. Tēnā koutou katoa. The purpose of the Māori and Indigenous Health major is to prepare culturally competent graduates who are able to use, apply, and integrate Māori, bicultural, and indigenous knowledge and practices in their chosen health and social services related careers.

The holistic Māori view of health and wellbeing is an important component of the major that includes knowledge and skills in the following areas:

- Te Ao Tangata – Engaging with Māori: understanding, respect, te reo, interpersonal and cross-cultural communication/dialogue, and Māori health-based experiences
- Te Ao Hauora – Working with health professionals: promoting students’ understanding of the multiple disciplines and roles involved in delivering health care to Māori, including clinicians (eg, pharmacists, doctors, physiotherapists, and psychologists), the cultural/community/clinical interface, and interprofessional/interdisciplinary collaboration
- Ngā Ratonga Hauora – Working with health services and health systems: providing students with a thorough grounding in sociohistorical health developments and current health system structures, including Māori and iwi community-based health and social services.

Career opportunities

Career options for students who major in Māori and Indigenous Health include research and policy analysis or advice, health promotion, and community health liaison roles in non-governmental organisations focused on health and wellbeing, Māori and iwi health and development organisations, District Health Boards, and local government.

Students interested in progressing to postgraduate study will be well prepared as a result of this major, particularly in relation to Māori and Indigenous Studies, and/or Health.

Psychology

See page 105.

Public Health

BHSc

The purpose of the major in Public Health is to produce graduates with knowledge and skills in science and health, experience in critical appraisal and scientific investigation, and an understanding of values and ethics in health. Graduates will have the ability to apply these to improving health and wellbeing through disease prevention, health promotion, and health service planning, delivery, and evaluation.

The major in Public Health aims to:

- provide a strong foundation in health sciences, with detailed knowledge in public health
- equip students to meet the Aotearoa New Zealand competencies for public health, and health promotion (endorsed by the Health Promotion forum)
- contribute to the knowledge and skills to operate effectively in health sector organisations (such as district health boards, primary care organisations, public health units, Māori health organisations, and non-governmental organisations)
- contribute to the health sector workforce by preparing students to work as effective members of multidisciplinary teams in the health sector
- contribute to meeting national health workforce development goals
- provide the required foundation for students who wish to undertake postgraduate study in health-related fields.

Career opportunities

Students with a Bachelor of Health Sciences in Public Health will be able to work effectively as members of multidisciplinary teams in the health sector. Examples of career pathways include community development roles in public health units, district health boards, non-governmental organisations, local government, health promoters, public health analysts, and a research career in public health.

Graduates might also go on to postgraduate study to further their specialisation in the field.

Society and Policy

BHSc

The Society and Policy major focuses on the relationships between health science, health governance, bioethics, and society. It comprises
I fell in love with history, and now I mostly live in the past. It taught me how to research and write; take on board feedback and improve my work; and why history (especially local history!) is so important.

Essays and marks are important, but it’s the real-world experience that’ll get you employed. Give presentations, write reviews, join local history groups, and try and get involved in one of those summer scholarship projects!

Dan
Kāi Tahu, Kāti Mamoe, Waitaha, Rapuawai
Bachelor of Arts in English and History
Bachelor of Arts with Honours in History

History
CertArts, BA, BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

History is more than the study of the past; it is a living creative act. History explores past events in order to inform us about who we are and what is happening today. History gives us our cultural roots. It helps us understand ourselves, our neighbours, our nation, other cultures, and the world, enabling us to become truly global citizens. We learn a lot from history, and this knowledge helps us to avoid the mistakes of the past and make better decisions for the future, just as we learn from our own experiences.

Studying History supplies students with the skills to analyse complex evidence, present evidence-based arguments, and put things in perspective. Such skills developed from studying History can be applied in many careers, as well as to all walks of life.

History is a big subject, at the very heart of the humanities. Everything has a history, and every history can be challenged by a fresh mind. Some types of history and historical evidence are also part of the social sciences, such as Political Science and International Relations, Sociology, and Law (which is a form of ‘applied history’). The study of languages and literature is enhanced by knowing about their cultural and historical contexts. Historians, too, often use techniques and results from other disciplines. History is a supremely interdisciplinary subject.

Why study History at UC?
• The History Department at UC has received a James Cook Research Fellowship, two Marsden Fund research awards, and an early career researcher award in recent years.
• Our Arts Internships programme champions work-based experience, enabling History students to apply their knowledge and skills in real-world situations and further their career goals.

Career opportunities
History graduates leave university with a distinctive mix of skills which are useful in almost any job involving discovery, analysis, interpretation, independent thought, and communication. Studying History allows you to practise making balanced and impartial judgements, considering multiple perspectives and materials.

The Department of History places great importance on training students in research, writing, digital skills, and oral presentation. These are the general skills employers most want. History graduates enjoy a wide variety of career destinations including those in the media (such as journalism and broadcasting), government, Tiriti o Waitangi Treaty of Waitangi...
Human Resource Management

**BCom, BA (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)**

Human Resource Management (HRM) is the science of people and organisations. It is about attracting, developing, and managing staff, to create high-performing workplaces where people want to give their best.

The HRM programme aims to create leaders who shape the way people act in organisations. It covers topics such as team leadership, communication, leading change, sustainability, and learning and development.

**Why study Human Resource Management at UC?**

- HRM is taught by staff from around the world, who bring their experience into classes.
- The learning is innovative, using new, engaging ways to equip you with leading knowledge and skills.
- The courses involve applied assignments and activities that address real-world business issues.
- Our close links with the local business allow you to learn from experienced leaders.
- Students can work on consulting projects dealing with current challenges in a variety of industries.
- Our programme links with the competencies required for becoming a professional HR practitioner in the Human Resources Institute of New Zealand (HRINZ).
- UC is ranked 220th in the world for Social Sciences and Management (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).

**Career opportunities**

UC graduates are found in every kind of organisation.

As a human resources practitioner, you may work primarily in human resources teams and consulting companies, both in Aotearoa New Zealand and overseas. HR professionals can choose a generalist career, or specialise in areas such as recruitment and retention, performance or talent management, staff pay and rewards, learning and development, performance, coaching, and organisational change.

Careers as management consultants are also possible and graduates, particularly those with postgraduate degrees, may find this path very rewarding.

**Human Services**

**CertArts, BA, BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)**

Human Services is referred to as the study of the professions. Human Services (HSRV) programmes and courses are now being taught at universities internationally, with human services among the fastest growing fields of employment. At UC, we offer the only Human Services (HSRV) programmes and courses in Aotearoa New Zealand.

Studying Human Services gives you the opportunity to learn research skills and choose courses in particular areas of study, maximising your ability to develop more focused career directions within your degree.

Students majoring in subjects such as Psychology, Criminal Justice, Political Science and International Relations, Health Sciences, Law, Education, Management, and Sociology also have the opportunity to strengthen the human service component of their studies by including HSRV courses.

**Why study Human Services at UC?**

We offer five exciting study pathways within the Human Services programme at UC:

- Healthy lives/lifestyles, space, and bodies – this pathway offers the opportunity to explore understandings of health, wellbeing, and sport across diverse social, political, cultural, and economic contexts.
- Violence, crime, and deviance – this pathway is designed to encourage critical thinking about various forms of, and responses to, violence, crime, and deviance.
- Local and global communities – this pathway explores how we critically think about ‘community’ space, including how we construct and negotiate belonging, identity, creativity, politics, and resources.
- Work and organisations – this pathway enables you to develop in-depth knowledge about workers and workplaces. Courses critically explore changing contexts and structures of work; how work and the organisation of work impact people and communities.
- Youth/young people and their worlds – this pathway offers the opportunity to explore the social construction of youth and the worlds they inhabit.

**Information Systems**

**CertCom, BCom, BA (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)**

We live in an ‘Information Age’ where access to information, information systems, and digital technology play a major role in organisations. With information systems, we can change how we work, how we communicate, and how we do business.

Information Systems (IS) is about how businesses use information technology to become smarter, better, faster, and achieve their strategic goals. IS enables businesses to create value, provide solutions to business problems, and use technology to innovate and create new opportunities. The subject of Information Systems addresses the design, development, and delivery of solutions to business problems; and the management of IS projects, IS personnel, and IS resources.

Information Systems takes a business perspective compared with Computer Science, Software Engineering, or Computer Engineering. For example, it examines how organisations may use and benefit from IT, and considers the role of new technologies in internet business and social media. Some IS courses focus on business issues such as IT management, business process design and improvement, and how big data is analysed to deliver insights and drive change.
Students completing an Information Systems major will take courses across a range of business disciplines, including Accounting, Economics, and Management. These courses help IS graduates gain a broad understanding of the world of business. Thus, they will be both ‘business-savvy’ and ‘tech-savvy’. This mix of skills means that IS graduates are well prepared to become business analysts and project managers, as well as software developers. IS graduates have a choice of highly paid and exciting careers.

Why study Information Systems at UC?

- At UC, you can get work experience while you study – internships with local companies and group projects allow students to work on real-life projects and gain practical experience.
- IS students have their own computer lab to study and work together on assignments and projects.
- Our programme offers great flexibility to combine the study of IS with other subjects. There are three pathways you could consider for potentially different future career opportunities: a major or minor in Information Systems; a BCom double major in Information Systems and another Commerce subject (eg, Accounting, Management, or Strategy and Entrepreneurship); or a Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science double degree combination – see page 56 for double or Conjoint degrees.

Career opportunities

Information Systems is one of the fastest growing areas for study and employment. It is on the long-term skill shortage list for Aotearoa New Zealand, and there is also a global shortage in this area, ensuring high demand and salaries for graduates. IS graduates with a good mix of business and technical skills and knowledge would be well-placed to take up these opportunities.

For IS majors, there are many exciting career options: business analyst, IT project manager, user experience (UX) designer, business intelligence professional, systems analyst, IS implementation consultant, IS manager. IS expertise is marketable worldwide and can open the door to even more exciting and challenging careers. Many of our graduates are now in key positions all around the world including the UK, USA, Hong Kong, and Australia.

If you take Computer Science/Software Engineering with IS, your options also include: solutions architect, software engineer, applications developer, programmer/analyst, database administrator, and website designer/developer.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

International Business

BCom, BA (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpc (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Aotearoa New Zealand organisations are becoming increasingly globalised and need well-prepared graduates able to operate with confidence in the international business environment. This subject provides the opportunity to gain skills relevant for conducting business in a global, multicultural economy.

Why study International Business at UC?

You will study activities and transactions that involve:

- the crossing of borders both from the viewpoint of a firm and the individual
- decision making and management in cross-cultural settings
- how firms can configure their activities to achieve their owners’ objectives in an evolving operating environment
- the strategic and cross-cultural aspects involved in international business
- the market for foreign exchange, currency risk, and hedging
- the viewpoint of a country, the reasons for and the welfare effects of international trade, and trade policies such as tariffs and export subsidies.

You will also study an approved foreign language and/or culture course. International Business students are encouraged to spend a semester studying at an overseas partner university. This provides a great opportunity to learn about a different culture, gain insight into different business environments and practices, and form new contacts.

Career opportunities

Graduates will have completed coursework covering financial accounting, marketing, microeconomics, and international management. They will have specialised knowledge and an understanding of the international business environment. Graduates’ advanced theoretical and practical knowledge in international Business will prepare them well for higher-level employment opportunities or for entry into advanced research degrees.

Typical job opportunities include import/export agent, foreign currency investment advisor, foreign sales representative, and International management consultant. Frequent employers include government departments, banks, import/export corporations, multinational manufacturers, consulting firms, international non-governmental organisations, electronics and transportation companies, and tourism and hospitality organisations.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Innovation

BCom, BA (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpc (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Innovation is the key to successful business, government, and society, where generating new ideas for improvement is a continuous goal. Employers have long recognised innovators as highly valued members of their industries. Being able to anticipate the socioeconomic, cultural, environmental, and political factors that lead to an innovative solution is a skill sought after across the world.

Through Innovation studies at UC, students will learn about the development and commercialisation of new ideas, with direct input from local organisations. Students will use real-world examples to identify opportunities for innovation, learn how to recognise the impact their ideas will have, and also have the chance to implement these within an organisation.

Why study Innovation at UC?

- Through UC’s award-winning business experts, students will gain insight to the current global market, the different levels of business, from family-owned to large corporations, and the latest technologies changing the face of the corporate world.
- The flexible programme allows students to combine their Innovation major or minor with courses from a range of other subjects, to gain a competitive edge with expertise in key areas, such as technology, business, education, policy, and society.
- At second and third year, Innovation students complete team consulting projects with real-world organisations to demonstrate their comprehensive knowledge. They also have the opportunity to complete a practical project implementing economic, social, and/or business solutions for an organisation.
and a Bachelor of Commerce in Finance and International Relations, with a minor in Spanish, Bachelor of Arts in Political Science and James to be a part of.’

opportunities for students friendships, and offers students to learn, develop UC is a great place for the workplace.  

UC is a great place for students to learn, develop friendships, and offers many invaluable opportunities for students to be a part of.’

After a trip to South America, I decided to focus my studies on international business and was eager to learn to speak Spanish.

I was able to see how my university theory was put into practice in the real world. The internship project helped me to develop confidence and experience in working in a corporate environment, and bridged the gap between what life is like at university versus life in the workplace.

Career opportunities
Innovation graduates will be among Aotearoa New Zealand’s leaders for innovative change, and have the opportunity to lead the nation in the future global market. Innovation offers a highly multidisciplinary skillset suitable for a range of industries, particularly in areas of business, technology, entertainment, product production, Iwi development, and government, which are in continuous need for innovative thinkers.

With their key skills in problem solving and generating ideas, graduates of this subject may be suitable as consultants, project managers, risk evaluators, stakeholder managers, product designers, marketers, communicators, and political advisors, among many other occupations.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Japanese
CertLang, DipLang, CertArts, BA, BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BVL (minor only)

Japan is one of the most influential nations in the Asia-Pacific region – culturally, diplomatically, and economically. It is a key player in Aotearoa New Zealand’s import and export, tourism, and education markets, and continues to be an attractive destination for graduates.

Aspects of Japanese culture have become popular in much of Asia, Australasia, and America. These include animation, video games, fashion, art, sport, and spirituality.

Learning the Japanese language helps you to do business with Japanese people and multinational companies, equips you for a job in Japan and opens up an understanding of a proud people with a long history and fascinating culture.

Why study Japanese at UC?
• The Japanese programme at UC offers a wide range of courses in Japanese language and related subjects up to Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) level.
• It is supported by a strong team of staff specialising in linguistics, literature, theatre, society, tradition, and modern culture.
• In language classes, equal emphasis is placed on the four key language skills of reading, writing, speaking, and listening. Communicative and cultural competency in Japanese is developed through regular interaction with native speakers and practice communicating in a range of real-life situations.
• Courses in the programme are complemented by a number of specialised courses on Japanese history, art, political science, and music offered through various schools in Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts.

Career opportunities
A degree in Japanese can lead to a variety of career options.

Some graduates have been awarded prestigious Monbukagakusho (Japanese Ministry of Education) Scholarships for study and research in Japan. Many have joined the Japanese Government’s Japan Exchange and Teaching Programme. Others have been employed by the Japanese Embassy or Consular Office, Manatū Aorere | Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, and the Government Communications and Security Bureau in Te Whanganui-a-Tara Wellington.

There is a demand for teachers of Japanese in secondary schools, and some graduates have joined the teaching staff of Japanese departments at tertiary institutions.

Other graduates enter banking, import/export, and legal industries, or find jobs in multinational companies that have links with Japan. Some become freelance translators or enter the tourism and travel industry.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

James
Bachelor of Arts in Political Science and International Relations, with a minor in Spanish, and a Bachelor of Commerce in Finance and International Business
Latin
CertLang, DiplLang, CertArts (not a major or minor subject), BA (not a major or minor subject)

Latin is one of the oldest languages in the western world, and many modern European languages such as Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, French, and English share their origins with this ancient language. An understanding of Latin thus greatly improves one’s command of spelling and grammar of English, as well as of these other European languages.

Studying Latin investigates social and political concepts, as well as the society and culture of Ancient Rome, whose political and legal institutions have profoundly influenced the modern world today.

With Latin still widely used in modern terminology, students intending on careers in medicine, linguistics, science, or law will benefit from knowledge of the Latin language.

Students will also find studying this subject especially useful for postgraduate studies in Classics.

Why study Latin at UC?
• UC’s Classics language courses enhance understanding of all aspects of these ancient societies, ranging from literature to politics, daily life to philosophy.
• Students read major texts of Latin epic poetry, history, oratory, and more under the guidance of staff actively researching in these fields.
• Students have access to the Teece Museum of Classical Antiquities which contains artefacts – including inscriptions – of direct relevance to the literary world of the Romans.
• Internationally regarded Classics staff include recipients of prestigious visiting fellowships to Oxford and Cambridge Universities, UC Teaching Awards, and internal and external research awards such as a major Marsden grant for the ground-breaking study of ancient drama. Classics staff and students regularly present at conferences all over the world.
• The Classical Association of Christchurch, which is run by the UC Classics Department, hosts guest speakers from all over the world at public lectures and events.
• The active study club Classoc offers peer language support for beginners and a variety of social and academic events.

Career opportunities
Graduates will have advanced knowledge of language origins and use in industries such government, policies, law, medicine, and a variety of science fields. Occupations concerned with the study of the Ancient Mediterranean, such as academia and school teaching, publishing, museums, and archaeology will also benefit from graduates of Latin.

UC graduates will also find their studies in Latin a good background for further studies in European languages.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Law
LLB

As a Law student, you will learn how to think critically, analyse complex facts and issues, and persuade by logical argument. You will gain a comprehensive grounding in working with statutes, cases, and other legal materials, and understand about the law in its wider social, political, and historical contexts.

Why study Law at UC?
• UC’s Te Kura Ture | UC School of Law is the internationally recognised, professionally relevant, community focused Law School in Aotearoa New Zealand. We have been producing outstanding legal graduates for over 140 years.
• UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world for Law and Legal Studies (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).
• The School’s lecturers are respected internationally, write important textbooks, and act as public commentators on the law. Many Law teachers maintain close contact with the legal profession and local professionals contribute to the School’s curriculum. International visitors to the School provide specialist courses on a regular basis, and students are able to attend guest lectures by Supreme Court judges.

The Law School environment
Te Kura Ture | UC School of Law is housed in a modern building with purpose-built tutorial and lecture rooms, and a specially designed Moot Court room, which is regularly used for client interviewing, witness examination, mooting, and negotiation competitions. Law students enjoy the collegial atmosphere within the School, where they get to know each other and the staff well.

• LAWSOC, the Law Students’ Society, has over 800 members and is very active, organising academic support, social activities, a range of competitions, and other events eg, the Law Revue, the Law Ball, and the Leavers’ Dinner.

Career opportunities
Law degrees are popular because of the value placed on core legal skills and the career opportunities available to graduates. UC Law graduates can be found among the judiciary and at all levels of the legal profession, across Aotearoa New Zealand and the world.

Employers are increasingly seeking work-ready graduates. Law students at UC have the opportunity to participate in a variety of internships and community placements which will satisfy this requirement.

UC graduates can become a practice solicitor, in-house lawyer, or a self-employed barrister. Recent UC graduates have also found roles as research counsel, judge’s clerk, policy analyst, and Māori development advisor.

Recent UC graduates have also found roles as research counsel, judge’s clerk, policy analyst, and Māori development advisor. Legal skills of research, writing, analysis, and reasoning are highly prized in many professions such as politics, policy, public service, foreign affairs, journalism, publishing, immigration, and business.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Need help? Live chat: AskUC. Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
Linguistics
CertArts, CertSc, BA, BSc, BCom (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Linguistics is the scientific study of language. It addresses questions relating to the structure of language, how and why languages differ and change, how humans acquire and process language, the relationship between language and society, and the systems of speech sounds that underlie the words and utterances that we speak and hear.

For example, studying linguistics can help us to understand how children can easily learn to speak both English and te reo Māori, why Aotearoa New Zealanders sound different from Australians, why the words ‘air’ and ‘ear’ rhyme for some people but not for others, and why ‘sweet as’ isn’t just ‘slang’.

Given the unique nature of language, Linguistics is an inherently interdisciplinary field that bridges the sciences, the social sciences, and the humanities. It has links with, among other fields, Anthropology, cognitive science, Computer Science, Education, Engineering, evolutionary biology, language study, neurology, Philosophy, Psychology, and Sociology. It is therefore an ideal complementary field of study.

Why study Linguistics at UC?

- UC is ranked in the top 100 universities in the world for Linguistics (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).
- Many disciplines are represented at UC’s Te Kāhui Roro Reo | New Zealand Institute of Language, Brain and Behaviour, where researchers study the foundations of language as an integrated, multimodal, statistical system operating in a social, physical, and physiological context.

Career opportunities

Linguistics provides the foundation for a wide range of jobs and careers including teaching, education, translation/interpreting, marketing, publishing, journalism, law, medicine, information technology, speech and language therapy, social research, and international relations. In fact, studying Linguistics will help prepare you for any profession that requires skills in analytical thinking, problem solving, argumentation, critical thinking, data collection and analysis, and written and oral expression.

Naturally, you will also become familiar with many different languages and cultures, and as a result, develop important cross-cultural skills.

Linguistics is often a training ground for those who chose teaching English as a second language, which is a popular career and offers excellent travel opportunities.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Management
CertCom, BCom

Management involves creating organisational performance. People in a variety of roles practise management. Some are line managers and executives who manage teams and systems, others manage specific functions or processes in an organisation.

Studying management explores how organisations function, and how you can influence their performance. The subject is broad and you will cover a range of topics, including leadership, business strategy, organisational behaviour, people management, operations management, change, and innovation.

Why study Management at UC?

- UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world for Business and Management Studies (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).
- Our courses are closely linked with business, and taught by leading experts in their fields.
- Our programme is strongly applied and so you will gain both knowledge and skills related to managing.
- Students can work on consulting projects dealing with current challenges in a variety of industries.

Career opportunities

Management graduates are found in every kind of organisation. They start their careers in a wide range of roles such as trainee managers, coordinators of functions, marketing, or market research roles, and advance into positions as business consultants, strategic business analysts, and senior managers in the commercial, public, and not-for-profit sectors.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Māori and Indigenous Studies
CertArts, BA, BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

See also Te Kāeo Māori on page 114.

Māori and Indigenous Studies is a broad subject that seeks to understand the culture, knowledge, and philosophies of Māori and indigenous peoples and their economic, political, and social realities.

These studies are increasingly seen as central to education, public policy, and cultural competency in Aotearoa’s bicultural and multicultural landscape.

Why study Māori and Indigenous Studies at UC?

- The Māori and Indigenous Studies programme is very flexible, allowing students the chance to pursue particular interests. Students majoring in other subject areas often take Māori courses to support their chosen field of study.
- We offer courses on Te Tiriti o Waitangi Treaty of Waitangi, contemporary political issues, Māori and Indigenous knowledge systems and the relationship with science, Māori and iwi development, Māori and indigenous health, Kaupapa Māori and critical theories, human rights, Aotearoa New Zealand and Māori histories, colonisation, Māori film, kapa haka, material culture, and more.

Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies

Many students come to Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies to find and explore their identity as Aotearoa New Zealanders. Students from international backgrounds can also gain a greater understanding of local culture and practice.

Our staff in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies operate as a whānau and we pride ourselves on being accessible in and out of classes in order to provide support and guidance for students. Staff teaching in Māori and Indigenous Studies engage with a number of research kaupapa that focus on the advancement of Māori development and knowledge.

Career opportunities

Career paths are opening up as a result of the increasing role of Māori culture as a defining element of national culture. Changing demographics, government policies, and social attitudes will continue to see employment opportunities in the future for those with indigenous knowledge and competencies.
Careers are increasing in iwi and other Māori organisations, public health, research, teaching, government organisations, and the wider community.

Recent UC graduates have found work as community development workers, city council liaison officers, policy analysts, journalists, archivists, museum education officers, conservation workers, secondary school teachers, librarians, lawyers, development advisors, and police officers.

The broad skills gained from a Bachelor of Arts include research, writing, critical thinking, and communication; and are highly valued by employers and can enable employment opportunities in diverse careers.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

### Marketing
**CertCom, BCom, BA (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)**

Our continuous exposure to advertising and sales pitches leads us to believe that marketing activities begin only when goods or services have been produced. But that is only the tip of the iceberg. Marketing is concerned with the analysis of customer needs and securing the information needed to design and produce goods or services that match buyer expectations.

Strategic research methods, advertising and promotion, merchandising, sales, and management of products and services are utilised in the process, which applies to profit-oriented firms as well as not-for-profit organisations.

**Why study Marketing at UC?**

- UC is ranked first in Aotearoa New Zealand for research in Marketing and Tourism (Te Amorangi Mātauranga Matua | Tertiary Education Commission 2018 PBRF assessment) and our lecturers are regular recipients of teaching awards at UC.

- Students are encouraged to get involved in annual UC-wide competitions, such as entre’ for young entrepreneurs, and communities such as Te Pokapū Rakahinonga | UC Centre for Entrepreneurship. Students regularly enter and succeed in inter-university business challenges too. All these opportunities allow Marketing students to build their new product and service development, planning, project management, and teamwork skills, as well as gain real-world experience and make connections with businesses and the community.

- Internships and company-related projects taken as part of your studies count towards your degree and help enhance your résumé.

- Students have worked with a diverse range of organisations, such as Animates, Burgerfuel, Creatrix Ltd, Deep South Ice Cream, Golden Eagle Brewery, Harvey Cameron, Riccarton House, Top Hi-Fi, and others.

**Career opportunities**

The marketing and business skills acquired at UC are relevant globally. A Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Marketing will open the door to an exciting, varied, and fast-paced career in anything from advertising and promotion, brand management, product management, market research, retail management, marketing and communications, strategic marketing, direct marketing and sales, and merchandising. Most of these jobs require a mix of quantitative, communication, and interpersonal skills.

Marketing careers provide lots of variety, since the roles and functions of marketers are constantly evolving as the business environment changes and a huge number of industries and organisation types the world over require marketers.

Graduates may enter the profession as marketing executives, officers, assistants, or coordinators, with good graduates progressing to advisors, specialists, and managers within a few years. Many marketing-trained staff end up in senior organisational roles of senior manager, director, chief officer, president, or working independently as a consultant.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

### Mathematics
**CertArts, CertSc, BA, BSc, BCom (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)**

Our modern society is underpinned by many mathematical insights. Mathematics is a living subject with ideas, techniques, and theorems constantly being created, tested, and explored. Mathematicians are at the forefront of breakthroughs in science, technology, and finance. Did you know:

- Money is kept secure when using internet banking protocols based on mathematical cryptography and prime numbers.

### Shayne

Bachelor of Commerce in Management and Marketing

Support Consultant, Brannigans

‘I enjoyed learning about different ways in which organisations could get people to purchase their goods or services, especially the way that customers’ needs and wants are analysed in order to best appeal to them and the strategic elements around this.'
Media and Communication

CertArts, BA, BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

See also Communication on page 72.

Communication shapes the world we live in – whether by media professionals, companies, or individuals on social media. In Media and Communication, you will learn how to analyse, produce, and harness the power of communication media.

You will study how communication is produced in television, social media, and in organisational life, and how it is interpreted by people within their own social worlds. You will explore how media build community, reinforce gender norms, drive social change by holding the powerful accountable, and much more. The subject provides an important perspective on politics and culture, and on the operation of business and management.

Why study Media and Communication at UC?

• The spectacular growth of Media and Communication at UC reflects the robust growth of media as a profession and the strength of our internationally recognised staff.
• Unlike other media departments in Aotearoa New Zealand, our curriculum is designed to provide students with a critical understanding of how communication and media work within the broader context of society, power, and culture.
• Te Tari Mātai Pāpāho | Department of Media and Communication maintains close relationships with professional media, which ensures numerous visits by guest speakers from the industry and associated industry organisations. Internationally renowned professors from all over the world visit the department every semester, giving public presentations, research seminars, and guest lectures. Some recent fellows came from Cardiff University, University of Florida, George Washington University, University of Helsinki, University of Bradford, and the Danish School of Media and Journalism.

Radhika

Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Cinema Studies and Media and Communication

‘UC has a list of experienced professors who have worked in the actual fields and help us with their experiences. The University also has a great reputation in Media and Communication around the world and this is also a major advantage of studying here.

Media relations and marketing have always interested me as it is all to do with an individual's creativity to strategically communicate to society. The subject gives us in-depth knowledge about how a message is formed and targeted in a media house before reaching the world.’
Media and Communication courses are an excellent preparation for a career in a communication industry or profession, from the news media to marketing or government communication. While many Media and Communication graduates enter careers directly related to their studies, some graduates tend to initially enter careers that seek university graduates of any discipline, but which offer ample opportunity to use their knowledge, skills, and perspectives on communication in society.

Many organisations place a high value on people who can develop relationships between media and the public as well as manage internal communications. These same skills are also valued by government departments and agencies, both in liaising with the public and in developing policy.

Media and Communication graduates are employed as journalists/reporters, social media editors, broadcasting producers, public relations officers, policy analysts/advisors, communications advisors, digital marketing executives, publishers/editors, web and app designers, business development executives, account managers, and entrepreneurs.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Te Kura Mātāpunua Tangata | School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz/science
E: physical-chemical-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz
T: +64 3 369 3100

Te Kura Puoro | School of Music offers an exciting range of courses at all levels in performance, composition, songwriting, digital music, music history, and musicianship, as well as internships and collaborative projects.

The Bachelor of Music degree offers pathways for students and a broad range of career opportunities for aspiring professional musicians. The three majors focus on:

- New Music (including composition, songwriting, and digital music)
- Musical Culture (includes music theory, musicianship analysis, music history, internships, and community music)
- Musical Leadership (includes all music leadership roles within music organisations)

Music courses are open to students across the University, providing a wide choice of high-quality courses for Music majors, and for those studying other qualifications who wish to include music studies in their degree.

Choosing your degree programme

The Bachelor of Music is a specialist degree for those who want to concentrate most of their studies in Music, majoring in Performance, New Music, or Musical Culture.

The Bachelor of Arts major or minor in Music offers flexibility to combine Music study with other subjects. BA students studying other majors or minors can also choose from a wide selection of Music courses.

Music can also be taken as a minor within the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Sport Coaching, and Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership.

Double degrees, for example a BA and MusB combination, are another option.

Career opportunities

Music graduates are found in a wide range of occupations including positions in:

- performing contexts such as orchestras, choirs, opera houses, and ensembles
- educational contexts such as conservatories, universities, and schools
- leadership contexts such as arts administration and management.

UC Music graduates also work in fields such as journalism, television and radio (planning and production), publishing, and in technical areas such as recording, digital music, sound engineering, and music technology.

Te Kura Matū | School of Physical and Chemical Sciences
T: +64 3 369 3100
E: physical-chemical-sciences@canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz/science

Te Kura Puoro | School of Music offers an exciting range of courses at all levels in performance, composition, songwriting, digital music, music history, and musicianship, as well as internships and collaborative projects.

The Bachelor of Music degree offers pathways for students and a broad range of career opportunities for aspiring professional musicians. The three majors focus on:

- New Music (including composition, songwriting, and digital music)
- Musical Culture (includes music theory, musicianship analysis, music history, internships, and community music)
- Musical Leadership (includes all music leadership roles within music organisations)

Music courses are open to students across the University, providing a wide choice of high-quality courses for Music majors, and for those studying other qualifications who wish to include music studies in their degree.

Choosing your degree programme

The Bachelor of Music is a specialist degree for those who want to concentrate most of their studies in Music, majoring in Performance, New Music, or Musical Culture.

The Bachelor of Arts major or minor in Music offers flexibility to combine Music study with other subjects. BA students studying other majors or minors can also choose from a wide selection of Music courses.

Music can also be taken as a minor within the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Sport Coaching, and Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership.

Double degrees, for example a BA and MusB combination, are another option.

Career opportunities

Music graduates are found in a wide range of occupations including positions in:

- performing contexts such as orchestras, choirs, opera houses, and ensembles
- educational contexts such as conservatories, universities, and schools
- leadership contexts such as arts administration and management.

UC Music graduates also work in fields such as journalism, television and radio (planning and production), publishing, and in technical areas such as recording, digital music, sound engineering, and music technology.
People with musical talent are sought by festival organisers and arts organisations.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Te Kura Puoro | School of Music
T: +64 3 369 4411
E: music@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/school-of-music

Musical Culture
MusB
Music is an integral part of contemporary culture globally. This major investigates histories and contents of music-making, locally and internationally.

Topics include popular music, musical philosophy, musics of the world, musical heritage of the western world, and music in the community.

Career opportunities
Majoring in Musical Culture will position you well for many vocations. The breadth of understanding you will gain through the degree will provide you with a wide array of skills necessary as a music teacher in schools, music researcher and journalist, festival organiser, arts administrator, and music leader in the community.

New Music
MusB
A broad range of courses offer opportunities to engage with music technologies, notated composition, songwriting, recording techniques, computer music, and collaborative projects.

How to apply
For entry into first-year composition and songwriting courses, a short application is required. Applications should be made to Te Kura Puoro | School of Music by 31 January 2021.

Career opportunities
Majoring in New Music will give you significant hands-on experience writing music for instruments, voice, creating music with computers, and working with performers and improvisers. Careers could include sound design, film composition, songwriting, and recording. You will also be well placed to move into training as a school music teacher or other educator, working with younger musicians who are developing their own music.

Performance
MusB
For proficient performers, UC offers individual lessons and group classes in a wide range of musical instruments and voice, alongside opportunities to join large and small ensembles and the UC Chamber Choir, Consortia.

Classes are also offered in Conducting for all Bachelor of Music students at 300-level.

How to apply
Entry into the Performance major is limited and based on an application. Applications for Performance courses should be made to Te Kura Puoro | School of Music as soon as possible (no later than 20 September 2020). Early auditions begin the weekend of 22 August 2020.

Career opportunities
Majoring in Performance will provide you with essential experience as a soloist and ensemble performer, participating regularly in public performances in Ōtautahi Christchurch city and beyond. Many UC graduates have gained professional positions in orchestras, choirs, musical theatre, and broadcasting. Other career paths include music education, music therapy, and arts administration and leadership.

People with strong musical talents are highly sought after by event organisers and arts businesses.

Operations and Supply Chain Management
BCom, BA (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

How do you make sure that people, money, materials, and buildings are used efficiently across the whole organisation? How can you as a manager/planner ensure that your organisation is successful in achieving its goals? These are big questions and it is obvious that a broad number of skills are involved in such an important business role.

Operations and Supply Chain Management (OSCM) is applicable to most organisations and is concerned with the design, planning, and management of all facilities, processes, and activities required to transform resources into goods and services.

Operational managers control more than 70% of organisational resources (people, money, materials, and buildings) used in the production of goods or in providing services. Successful operations managers also need knowledge of marketing, human resource management, and finance.
Why study Operations and Supply Chain Management at UC?

• UC’s O SCM courses focus on issues such as operations strategy, performance management, supply chain management, procurement, product design, process design, planning, inventory management, project management, quality management, and continuous improvement.

• O SCM is beneficial for students who study disciplines such as Marketing, Human Resource Management, Finance, Information Systems, and Engineering. The flexibility of the Bachelor of Commerce makes doubles majors, as well as double degrees, possible. By adding O SCM to your studies, you can broaden your education and enhance the prospect of progress in your chosen career.

Career opportunities

Every organisation, whether a company or a not-for-profit organisation, has some operations function to it, so the skills learnt in O SCM courses are widely applicable.

Operations and Supply Chain Management provides graduates with the skills and understanding to enable them to function as supply chain managers, production planners, operations managers, quality managers, project managers, procurement managers, business analysts, and management consultants. Many graduates are expected to rise to senior management levels.

Students in other disciplines often find it valuable to include some O SCM courses in their degree programme, as exposure to the principles of O SCM has become an assumed part of the training of quantitative social scientists as well as accountants, computer specialists, and engineers.

www.cips.org
www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Philosophy

CertArts, CertSc, BA, BSc, BCom (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Are killer drones immoral? What about genetic engineering? Should rich countries give substantially more in overseas aid? Are there objective moral truths? Does God exist? Could we survive death as computer uploads? What is consciousness? Can machines think? What is the difference between science and myth? Why do we enjoy art? Is time travel possible? These are a few of the questions that are studied in UC Philosophy classes.

Philosophy teaches you how to think about such questions rationally, carefully, and clearly. These skills are of real value in the workplace, and also when dealing with more theoretical aspects of other disciplines, including professional subjects such as Law, Nursing, and even Engineering.

Why study Philosophy at UC?

• UC offers world-class expertise in specific areas of Philosophy and a broad-based degree. The Department is a tight-knit group who go the extra mile to help students.

• The Philosophy degree is flexible, allowing students to pursue very different pathways. This flexibility also allows students majoring in other subjects to add Philosophy courses to their degree, and this distinctiveness gives an edge in the job market.

• Areas of specialisation in Philosophy at UC include ethics, bioethics, epistemology and metaphysics, logic, history of philosophy, history and philosophy of science and technology, cognitive science and philosophy of mind, philosophy and foundations of computing, philosophy of artificial intelligence, philosophy of language, and political philosophy. There are also specialised courses on famous figures such as Plato, Descartes, Wittgenstein, and Turing.

• Philosophy Internships are increasingly popular with UC students; these provide a chance to hone skills, gain work experience, meet potential employers, and build a CV.

• UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world for Philosophy (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).

Internationally, Philosophy has been recognised as providing excellent preparation for careers in medicine, business, and law.

Recent UC graduates in Philosophy have become policy analysts, lawyers, web developers, teachers, environmental and sustainability advisors, research managers, popular science writers, claims analysts, video game designers, e-learning executives, engineers, film-makers, doctors, business analysts, publishers, editors, science journalists, software engineers, technical writers, university administrators, and university lecturers.

Many of our graduates have gone on to further study in Aotearoa New Zealand or overseas.

Department of Philosophy
T: +64 3 369 3577
E: philosophy@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business

Physics

CertSc, BSc, BA (minor only), BCom (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

What type of student might consider a Physics degree? As a child, famous UC alumnus Ernest Rutherford was intrigued by seeing a stick apparently bend when dipped into a farm bucket of water; Albert Einstein asked how his face would appear in a hand-held mirror if he ran at some significant fraction of the speed of light. A budding physicist may share this fascination with and curiosity about the natural world.

Physics aims to understand the behaviour of matter and energy from the scale of subatomic particles to that of the Universe itself. From computers to communication systems, architecture to agriculture; modern life is overwhelmingly built using the understanding of nature that physics provides.

We are currently in an incredibly exciting period in Physics. The technological advances of the last 20 years have had an enormous impact on all our lives and almost all of these rely on advances in Physics. Modern physics provides a framework for understanding – and contributing to – major advances in technology now and in the future.

Why study Physics at UC?

UC physicists are currently involved in the following exciting projects:

• building huge laser equipment to study gravitational waves

• creating tiny nanoelectronic devices that can act as transistors or sensors

• measuring the behaviour of the upper atmosphere in order to understand global warming

www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
• obtaining fundamental theoretical understandings of cosmology and subatomic physics.

Te Kura Matū | School of Physical and Chemical Sciences has many collaborations nationally and internationally that give access to some of the best facilities around the world. For example, UC is a member of CERN, the enormous particle accelerator centre in Geneva and also collaborates with the Van der Veer Institute and hospitals on medical imaging and radiation therapy.

The Ōtautahi Christchurch Aerospace Strategic Plan aims to make the city the centre of Aotearoa New Zealand’s aerospace technology sector by 2025, which will extensively use UC’s facilities and research programmes, and offer students internships and other entrepreneurial opportunities in the industry.

UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world for Physics and Astronomy (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).

Career opportunities

Many of our graduates are employed as physicists and can be found at Crown Research Institutes, the National Radiation Laboratory, medical physics departments of hospitals or universities, and the Meteorological Service, among others.

Some Physics graduates are not employed as scientists – however, their analytical skills, numeracy, and all-round thinking ability are in demand in many industries. Some of these graduates are snapped up by the IT and electronics industries, but those same skills are equally valued by merchant banks, stock brokers, and other financial services companies, as well as by the armed services, police, and aerospace industries (including airlines such as Air New Zealand).

Teaching, journalism, and science communication also need people with Physics training.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Political Science and International Relations

CertArts, BA, BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Are you interested in making a difference to the world around you? Does the future of Aotearoa New Zealand’s democracy interest you? Do news about politics and elections in other countries capture your interest? Are you concerned about major issues in international politics and international security? How about issues such as development, human rights, health, environment, nationalism, foreign policy, or peace and conflict?

How social change happens and how power and resources are allocated in society? Do you want to think, study, examine, and critically analyse these questions and pursue a career based on your interest? If so, you should study Political Science and International Relations.

Political Science is often called the study of who gets what, where, how, and why. It is the independent and informed study of our communities and how we make decisions collectively as governments, why we behave as we do as citizens, and how we make public policy choices for the future.

Political scientists use a variety of theories, ideas, tools, and methods to: examine local, national, regional, and global processes, institutions, and relationships; to consider how we ought to live as political communities; and how we can create change.

Why study Political Science and International Relations at UC?

• The Department of Political Science and International Relations at UC has attained national and international visibility for the strength of its teaching and academic research. Academic staff members are recognised internationally in fields as diverse as democracy, political parties and elections, environmental politics and policy, humanitarian intervention, science and technology policy, Chinese politics, East Asian politics, South East Asian politics, and international security and international relations.

• Academic staff members foster an environment in which students are supported toward achieving their goals as citizens, young leaders and as scholars, and where networks of fellow graduates and employers are nurtured to help with career planning and mentoring.

• UC is ranked first in Aotearoa for research in Political Science, International Relations and Public Policy (Te Amorangi Mātauranga Matua | Tertiary Education Commission 2018 PBRF assessment).

Career opportunities

Political Science and International Relations students gain a versatile set of skills that can be applied in a wide range of exciting careers both within politics (international, national, and local political Institutions eg, the UN, humanitarian inter-governmental organisations, parliaments, city councils) and in more diverse areas such as law, business, education, and journalism.

Recent graduates have been employed in the Ministries of Defence, of Justice, and of Foreign Affairs and Trade, as well as Kaituhutohu Kaupapa Rawa | Treasury, Te Puni Kōkiri, Fāremana Aotearoa | Parliament, Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, Te Tira Tiaki | Government Communications Security Bureau, Te Pā Whakamarumaru Security Intelligence Service, Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, and Ripeka Whero Aotearoa | Red Cross.

Political Science and International Relations specialists fare well in roles that value a questioning mind, superb communication skills, and a strong understanding of systems and social issues such as the news media, trade unions, teaching, and the finance industry (eg, banking and investment).

A number of our senior students have also gone on to further study and to teach at prestigious overseas universities.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects
Product Design

Product Design is an interdisciplinary mix of creative design, with courses from science, engineering, and business.

Product designers plan and develop items for use in homes, businesses, and industry. From creating a new lightweight kayak or a phone app, to formulating natural cosmetics or a virtual training world, studying Product Design will equip you for a wide range of occupations.

UC’s Product Design degree offers majors in:

- Applied Immersive Game Design
- Chemical Formulation Design*
- Industrial Product Design.

* Name change subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due July 2020.

Graduates will be able to develop creative ideas based on their knowledge of related sciences and engineering disciplines, as well as gain the practical business skills needed to commercialise new product ideas. This degree will prepare you for a modern career path in many areas of Aotearoa New Zealand’s innovative economy.

Why study Product Design at UC?

- The Bachelor of Product Design (BProdDesign) is a three-year professional degree – the only university degree of its kind in Te Waipounamu South Island.
- Conjoint programmes leading to a BProdDesign/BCom, or a BProdDesign/BSc, can be completed in just four years.
- Students will have access to state-of-the-art facilities such as laboratory, computer, and testing facilities.
- UC is ranked 240th in the world for Engineering and Technology, and in the top 250 universities in the world for Business and Management Studies (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).

Career opportunities

The scope of product design roles is widening from the traditional commercial product design to include the design of user experiences, systems, and processes, as well as implementing virtual reality into existing applications. Increasingly, many industrial and product designers work in multidisciplinary teams.

Graduates may be employed in large manufacturing companies, design agencies, educational and training companies, game development companies, engineering consultancies, or central and local government. They may do design work for businesses in many industries such as medical, home appliances, packaging, computing, graphic design, education, cosmetics, or therapeutics and pharmaceutical companies.

More broadly, BProdDesign graduates will be prepared to work in a variety of roles for modern companies that not only require a technical background, but value innovation, customer focus, and business sense.

Product designers may choose to start their own company.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Applied Immersive Game Design

BProdDesign

In the Applied Immersive Game Design major, you will acquire knowledge and skills in creative and technical design, as well as business expertise within the gaming industry. You will have opportunities to design and develop games that meet end-user needs for entertainment, education, rehabilitation, and industrial applications.

Not only will you learn the theory of idea generation, game structure, and interface design, you will also gain practical experience in prototyping for a range of game engines and platforms with an emphasis on virtual, augmented, and mixed reality.

Career opportunities

The electronic entertainment and technology sector is one of the biggest earners worldwide, with the gaming industry in particular growing at an exponential rate.

Aotearoa New Zealand houses more start-up developers per capita than any other country in the world. Companies benefit from graduates with ‘all-round’ skills — from technical aspects through to marketing and customer support — and a user-centred approach to game and software design. For example in the areas of entertainment, industrial, retail, tourism, education, behavioural intervention, robotics, and medical and rehabilitation.

Chemical Formulation Design*

BProdDesign

Chemical, biological, pharmaceutical, food, nutraceutical, and personal care products need to be crafted in a sustainable way, using active ingredients that enable their practical use. For example, to create a moisturising skin lotion that would be an attractive product for the consumer, it would need to contain moisturising...
properties and other elements to create suitable viscosity, skin feel, and fragrance, and contain antimicrobial agents to enhance shelf life. You will explore innovative ways to better formulate these products, and to analyse existing products and suggest improvements.

This subject combined with others such as Biochemistry will help you understand the total product design process — from idea generation to commercialisation. Other skills you will gain include practical experience in product formulation prototyping, methods of analysis, commercial production, testing, and process economics.

* Name change subject to Te Pōkai Tara | Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due July 2020.

Career opportunities

Graduates with this scientific background could pursue opportunities that lead to a career in the food, healthcare, and pharmaceutical industries. Possible jobs are formulation scientist, quality manager, chemist, laboratory technician, product/marketing manager, marketing analyst, portfolio analyst, business development manager. Some qualified product designers have chosen to start their own businesses for new product lines that they developed during their studies.

**Industrial Product Design**

BProdDesign

Products such as mobile phones, mobility-assist devices, automatic espresso coffee machines, microwave ovens or bicycles all have elements in both design and usability. This major will teach you how to design products that solve problems, as well as create interest for consumers.

You will also develop skills in product design methods such as sketching and computer-aided design, fluid flow, power and energy, and materials selection that is ergonomic, functional, and appealing. You will gain a practical understanding of the product design lifecycle — from idea generation to prototyping and commercialisation.

Industrial designers are imaginative, have good artistic skills, innovative, able to work well under pressure, and be good communicators who are open to criticism. They are also persuasive at selling their ideas to clients.

Career opportunities

Graduates will be able to develop creative product ideas based on their knowledge of related sciences and engineering disciplines, as well as practical business skills to commercialise these ideas.

Combining engineering and science with creative arts and business will help you shape a career with unlimited possibilities, as industrial designers work across many different industries. You can work in design departments of large manufacturing companies, design or engineering consultancies, architectural practices, or have the possibility to be self-employed with your own company.

Other example areas include furniture, electronics, packaging, medical appliances, consumer goods, vehicles, ergonomics, and recreational and sports equipment.

**Professional and Community Engagement**

CertArts (not a major or minor subject), BA (minor only), BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Professional and Community Engagement (PACE) studies is an ideal complement to your degree. Training in this area will help you to develop key skills in community engagement, professional enterprise, cultural competence, and innovation. These skills will be honed through relevant work experience, projects, and internships.

Working jointly on projects with businesses and community organisations, PACE students learn to provide productive outcomes, develop strategies, enhance their communication skills, and change communities in the process.

Why study Professional and Community Engagement at UC?

- UC has led the way in Australasia with its popular PACE Internships programme – a unique offering by Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts open to any student across UC. PACE students have completed over 300 internship projects in recent years, ranging from media strategy development, event organisation, marketing, and fundraising, to health advocacy, environmental advice, and policy analysis.
- Nearby in the Ōtautahi Christchurch central business district, UC students are able to get involved in public art, pop-up galleries, urban transformation projects, community building events, wellbeing activities and more. Nowhere else in Aotearoa New Zealand are students getting so much exposure to social innovation and entrepreneurship, the chance to reshape a city, and create meaningful and personalised environments that make a difference to the communities in which they live.

Career opportunities

As a graduate of Professional and Community Engagement studies, you will be uniquely trained in key transferable skills, and will have a thorough understanding of how your degree has prepared you to work with local and international communities.

PACE students have an edge over other graduates, as they will have had the chance to develop their communication, creativity, problem solving, and critical thinking skills in real-world scenarios.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Internships Coordinator

T: +64 3 369 4368
E: paceinternships@canterbury.ac.nz

Psychology

CertArts, CertSc, BA, BHS, BSc, BCom (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Psychology is the scientific study of behaviour and associated biological, cognitive, and social processes in humans and other animals. It is a rapidly developing field touching on all aspects of human life. Advances in neuro-imaging and molecular biology are enhancing our understanding of how the brain works, while increasingly complex theories are being developed to understand both normal and abnormal development and the behaviour of individuals and groups. Major advances are being made in understanding and treating psycho-pathologies such as anxiety, depression, eating disorders, and addictions.

Psychology students are trained to:

- think independently and critically about psychological issues
- become knowledgeable about the key methods, important findings, and major theories of psychology
- learn how to distinguish genuine findings from implausible and suspect claims
- understand modern scientific research in psychology.

Why study Psychology at UC?

- UC is ranked in the top 250 universities in the world for Psychology (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).
- UC offers a balanced and comprehensive set of courses, excellent opportunities to undertake work in experimental psychology, and has nationally and internationally recognised postgraduate applied programmes in Applied Psychology, Child and Family Psychology, and Clinical Psychology (leading to professional registration as a psychologist).
- UC has more than 25 specialist academic staff offering a diverse range of research and teaching options. With a large number of undergraduate and postgraduate students, we seek to foster close working relationships between staff and students. Undergraduate
students from 100-level courses onwards can become involved in research projects and may make significant contributions to the discipline.

- Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo | School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing provides students with modern computer-based laboratories; excellent digital recording and editing equipment; an extensive library of psychological tests; and laboratories for human performance, human robot interaction, animal behaviour and neuroscience, perception and cognition, and social, developmental, and applied psychology.
- UC has a Psychology Clinic where clinical students receive training, and has working relationships with Te Poari Haurora o Waitaha | Canterbury District Health Board, and Ara Poutama Aotearoa | Department of Corrections, offering opportunities for research and clinical internships.

Career opportunities
Psychologists have a unique mix of skills. As well as a basic knowledge about people, as individuals and in groups, they are required to have excellent writing and communication skills, the ability to analyse and understand quantitative data, and a critical and objective way of approaching problems.

Psychology graduates hold research and policy analyst positions in government departments and other large public sector organisations, as well as positions of responsibility in a variety of settings, including many private sector businesses. Many graduates are employed in public relations; teaching and training; district health boards; Te Ope Kātua o Aotearoa New Zealand Defence forces; Ara Poutama Aotearoa | Department of Corrections; and in social service agencies such as employment services, social welfare, counselling services, and health promotion.

Further specialist opportunities open up for those who have completed postgraduate training in Applied Psychology, Child and Family Psychology, and Clinical Psychology (leading to professional registration as a psychologist). Clinical psychologists work with individuals and their families where there are difficulties in adjustment and coping.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Te Kura Mahi ā-Hirikapo | School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing
T: +64 3 369 4333
E: psyc-speech-hear@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science/schools-and-departments/psyc-speech-hear

Russian
CertLang, DiplLang, CertArts, BA, BCom (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Russian is an important world language, spoken by some 150 million people, and is one of the six official languages of the United Nations. Russian culture is especially rich and fascinating.

With the opening of Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union, the world has become smaller. The most important parts of Russia industrially and strategically – East Siberia and the south-east Russian Far East, the regions closest to Aotearoa New Zealand – have opened up for independent trade, business, and cultural contacts with Russia’s eastern and southern neighbours. For the first time, direct business contacts have become possible between Aotearoa and Russia. This new situation is a favourable development for the future of Russian studies in Aotearoa.

Many of the best western experts in Russian affairs started as Russian language and literature students; it is they who largely define western policies towards Russia in America, the United Kingdom, France, and Germany. It is time our geopolitical region produced its own experts on Russia.

Why study Russian at UC?
- UC is the only Aotearoa university that offers a full major in Russian.
- In addition to the full suite of Russian language courses, we offer courses in Russian history covering its full extent from the middle ages to the present day as well as modules on Russian literature, film, and culture.
- Many of our non-language courses can be credited to other majors (eg, European and European Union Studies).
- UC takes part in a vibrant exchange arrangement with the School of Translation and Interpretation at Moscow State University (MSU), which allows senior students from UC’s Russian programme to spend a semester studying at the oldest and largest university in Russia. In exchange, senior students from MSU spend a semester at UC.

Career opportunities
Those who study Russian will find themselves well-equipped for positions in diplomatic service, international affairs, human rights, development work, public service, communication, publishing, travel and tourism, as well as teaching.

Students who acquire knowledge of Russian might find themselves in demand for translating, interpreting, and for consultancies in

‘I have always been fascinated with how the brain works and how small changes can have a massive impact on how people think and function within their daily lives. Psychology was the perfect study path to explore this further and would lead to a career where I could work with people to improve their lives and achieve their own goals.

UC also offers a wide range of very attractive postgraduate pathways in Psychology which makes planning from undergraduate through to postgraduate much easier.’

Cameron
Bachelor of Science in Psychology
Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology
Social Work
BSW(Hons)
Social workers help people to overcome personal and institutional barriers to wellbeing and achieve their full potential. They work with individuals, families, groups, and organisations in a wide range of contexts.

The Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons)) is a great option to consider if you are interested in working in a people-focused career. Professionally trained people are needed in increasing numbers to work in the social services, nationally and internationally.

Students develop a strong academic foundation by studying a variety of courses from the social sciences and Māori studies, as well as specialist Social Work topics. Later on in the degree, a fieldwork internship takes place in the community. Combined, this academic and practical foundation equips students with the values, knowledge, and skills for employment in the social work profession, as well as in people-related, social policy, and research occupations.

Why study Social Work at UC?
- One of Aotearoa New Zealand’s longest-established Social Work programmes.
- UC offers qualifications which are internationally regarded and recognised by the Social Workers Registration Board (SWRB).
- The programme is well-known for its high-quality Social Work education and research.
- The Social Work programme is friendly and accessible with interactive classes, a specially designed blended learning programme, and a strong practice orientation.
- Students will work with diverse populations and learn about issues relevant to Māori, Pacific, and other communities.
- There is the opportunity to pursue special interests in topics such as mental health, child welfare, criminal justice, ageing, violence and abuse, and gender and sexuality studies.

Career opportunities
In Aotearoa, social workers are employed in both the public and private sectors, providing direct and indirect services. Direct services include those for children, families, older people, those who have committed offences, and people with disabilities. Indirect services encompass social sector planning, administration, policy, and research.

Direct services may include the protection of children who have been abused, providing group or family therapy, educational programmes for at-risk adolescents, supporting adolescent parents, working with groups aiming to achieve community development, providing interventions for people who are experiencing mental health issues, providing assistance with housing needs, mediation and resolution of family conflict, facilitating access to benefits and other financial resources, and assessment of home and family support for older people.

Social Work graduates can work as community development workers, therapists, counsellors, case managers, field workers, youth workers, care and protection workers, probation officers, iwi social workers, school social workers, hospital social workers, service coordinators, educators, policy analysts, and researchers.

Graduates are employable overseas, particularly in the UK and Australia (there is a Mutual Recognition Agreement between the NZSWRB and the Australian Association of Social Workers).

Why study Sociology at UC?
- UC is ranked in the top 200 universities in the world for Sociology (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).

Career opportunities
Sociologists are employed in a diverse range of occupations in the private and public sectors of the economy. Their skills are drawn on in private sector research organisations, consultancies, social policy, criminal justice, media firms, and a wide range of social movements or community development projects.

They also carry out research for government departments on topics such as the distribution of income and wealth, and gender and ethnic equality. Employment in government departments can also involve policy development and analysis, drafting new legislation, and analysing the benefits and costs of different social policies.

The broad skills gained from a Bachelor of Arts such as research, writing, critical thinking, and communication are all highly valued by employers and can open employment opportunities in careers as diverse as international relations, heritage, PR, teaching, publishing, advertising, tech start-ups, and more.

Sociology graduates make good teachers and researchers in universities, polytechnics, continuing education providers, and schools.

Sociology
CertArts, BA, BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

If you want to study how the modern world came to be the way it is, what is happening and why, and what alternatives are possible, Sociology is for you. Sociology is a craft, a vocation, and to study and engage with the subject can be a transformative experience; once you have acquired a sociological imagination you will never be able to see the world in quite the same way again.

Sociologists investigate the structure of societies, organisations, groups, and everyday lives. Their subject matter is as varied as society itself.

Why study Sociology at UC?
- We teach courses that deal with subjects as diverse as crime and justice, cities, religion, health and medicine, gender and sexualities, death, migration, and much more.
- We want you to graduate with a Sociology degree that has value out there in the real world so we make sure you learn how to apply Sociology’s core methods to particular areas of life. Our courses are hands-on and we give our students the opportunity to do meaningful research, to create and analyse evidence, and to draw their own conclusions. You can apply these skills to many careers.
Spanish
CertiLng, DiplLng, CertArts, BA, BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

In the world today, Spanish speakers are as numerous as native speakers of English. The largest concentrations are in Spain, Central and Latin America, and the USA. In travel, culture, trade, cyberspace, and sport, the Spanish language is a major player.

The Hispanic world is unified by its main official language, but it also represents a rich, complex, and heterogeneous space with significant ethnic, cultural, linguistic, political, and religious practices. Studying Spanish will give you an insight into this mix of old and new traditions which form the tapestry of Hispanic culture. It will also put you in a position to understand and participate in the economic and political transformations that connect even the remotest places in Latin America with our increasingly global environment.

Why study Spanish at UC?
• Students enjoy the challenging and informal atmosphere of the classes, and staff members work closely with students to help them achieve high levels of language proficiency and in-depth knowledge of Hispanic culture.
• One of the program’s most important resources is the exchange program with Universidad de Castilla-La Mancha, an institution located in Spain. This unique opportunity provides an authentic environment for students to improve their language skills in Spanish. Students who take part in the exchange program have a chance to study for one or two semesters, and suitable courses taken at Castilla-La-Mancha can be credited towards their degree at UC.
• In conjunction with the Spanish Ministry of Education, students can apply through the Spanish programme at UC to be a teaching assistant in Spain. This unique program offers the opportunity for students to teach English in Spain in primary, secondary, and language schools for up to a full academic year.

Career opportunities
Spanish graduates find employment in a wide range of careers including teaching, translation, research, journalism, diplomacy, and international law. Government and international organisations as well as research institutions welcome such language skills.

Spanish will also benefit students who wish to work or do further studies in Spain, the USA, or Latin America.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/spanish

Speech and Language Pathology
BSLP(Hons)

Speech-language therapists/pathologists are professionals who study of human communication – how it develops and the many differences and difficulties that children and adults experience.

Speech-language therapists/pathologists work in preschools and schools with children and students who have difficulty communicating and learning. This includes supporting children who stutter, have autism, or have a voice disorder.

Speech-language therapists also work with infants born prematurely and provide services for adults who have lost the ability to communicate or swallow effectively due to stroke, degenerative disease, brain injury, or cancer.

Why study Speech and Language Pathology at UC?
• The Speech and Language Pathology programme at UC is Aotearoa New Zealand’s most established, having trained a majority of the country’s speech-language therapists/pathologists. The UC degree was the first in the country to be accredited by Te Kāhui Kaiwhakatikatika Reo Kōrero o Aotearoa New Zealand Speech-language Therapists’ Association (NZSTA), the organisation that sets quality standards for speech-language therapy courses in Aotearoa.
• As a hands-on qualification, it will provide clinical experience working with clients of all ages. There are eight clinics on campus and you will also go on placement to speech-language therapy clinics at hospitals, schools, and other facilities nationwide. There are also opportunities for overseas clinical placements.
• Te Kura Mahi a-Hirikapo (School of Psychology, Speech and Hearing) has 12 full-time staff and is a national resource centre for information and continuing professional education in communication sciences and disorders. Each year the Department welcomes a number of distinguished scholars from around the world, including Erskine Fellows who lecture and conduct collaborative research in the Department.

Career opportunities
The speech-language therapy/pathology

I had heard of the great speech and language facilities here. There is a clinic with real people and real cases that in the future I would get the chance to work with.

My degree has pushed me to think about things I would never have thought about otherwise. Speech is something that the majority of us take for granted, and I am very passionate about public speaking. I found my voice a long time ago through competitions, programmes, and my experiences, and so I thought why not help other people find their own voice. ‘

Grace
Studying towards a Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours

www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/schools-and-departments/speech-and-language-pathology
Sport Coaching
CertSpC, BSpC

Sport Coaching graduates are motivated and passionate leaders who inspire others and are committed to success. They are equipped with key skills employers are looking for, not just in sport, recreation, or athlete development, but in everything from people development and motivation in business environments, to events and corporate management.

Sport Coaching students develop a valuable set of transferable skills including motivation and teaching skills, awareness of holistic health principles and wellbeing, interpretive and analytical skills, leadership and people management skills, and problem-solving skills. A degree in Sport Coaching also provides a recognised pathway to teaching, in particular physical education and health teaching, when combined with a graduate teaching qualification.

Within the Bachelor of Sport Coaching, you can include both a major and a minor, a major only, or a double major. Major and minor subject options include:

- Adventure Sport and Environment (minor only)
- Performance Analysis
- Physical Education (major only)
- Sport Science
- Sports Leadership and Management (major only)

- Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition (major only, or separate minors in Strength and Conditioning, and Nutrition).

Why study Sport Coaching at UC?

- The Bachelor of Sport Coaching (BSpC) degree is a unique blend of practical application and theory that immerses you in the sociology, science, theory, and practice of sport and sport coaching.
- Students experience coaching practice with clubs and schools in the community.
- Strong practical elements, including a 120-hour internship in the final year, help motivate students to excel in their chosen field and to work towards getting the job they want.
- Sport Coaching subjects can be taken as a minor in Arts, Commerce, Science, and Youth and Community Leadership. BSpC students can also study towards a double degree at UC.

Career opportunities

The BSpC degree gives students a strong grounding in transferable career skills that are highly valued in the workforce, including leadership, communication, motivation, and teamwork.

Rewarding careers can be gained in professional and community sport coaching, administration and strategic management, as well as coach and athlete development.

Recent UC Sport Coaching graduates have become sports coaches, personal trainers, policy analysts, health advisors, teachers, managers, outdoor recreation guides, school sports directors, community development officers, and performance analysts.

Performance Analysis
BSpC, BA (minor only), BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Performance Analysis is about collating real data to provide accurate information about performance and forecasting of future results. As well as collating statistics, students are taught to gather performance data, analyse, and identify significant patterns eg, decipher a SWOT Analysis (strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats) to understand the strengths of your own athletes as well as those of your competitor.

You will learn to communicate this data effectively, in the form of written and verbal reports to managers, athletes, and coaches. You will then be able to support and advise on the analysis of skill performance in team and individual settings, using a range of equipment and analytical tools.

Career opportunities

Rewarding careers can be gained in professional and community sport coaching, administration and strategic management, as well as physical education, primary teaching, and coach and athlete development.

Physical Education
BSpC (major only)

Graduates develop a valuable set of skills including knowledge of human movement; health and physical activity; awareness of the holistic nature of health and movement; interpretive and analytical thinking; and leadership, organisational, and interpersonal skills.
It is a popular major for students wishing to follow a recognised pathway to teaching, in particular physical education and health teaching. It supports and informs learning and skill development in the classroom. There is the option to include an additional teaching subject such as mathematics or science, when combined with a graduate teaching qualification.

**Career opportunities**

Combined with a recognised teaching qualification, physical education opens up career opportunities nationally and internationally. You will gain transferrable skills that enable you to work in a range of jobs including primary and secondary teaching, education management, policy and planning, sports and recreation, community health, local government, and sport development and coaching.

**Sport Science**

BSpC, BA (minor only), BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Choosing this subject enables students to specialise in two or three chosen areas of sport science including: sport psychology; exercise physiology; nutrition; biomechanics; strength and conditioning; and performance analysis. It also offers a strong pathway for suitably capable students to progress to the Master of Sport Science degree.

**Career opportunities**

Job options for those taking Sport Science could be working as an exercise physiologist, high performance coach, fitness trainer, teacher, research scientist, or sports administrator.

**Sports Leadership and Management**

BSpC (major only)

There is growing demand for people qualified to work in sport leadership and management in Aotearoa New Zealand. The 2013 Sport and Recreation Sector Workforce Survey found that in Aotearoa, up to 44,000 new staff will be required in the sector by 2026.

Students choosing this major will explore the principles and foundations of leadership and management, how they are applied in sport, and the influences of social, cultural, and economic forces.

**Career opportunities**

With the rapid growth of the BSpC, there are exciting opportunities across a variety of disciplines, as the professional and community sports sector expands. The Sport Leadership and Management major provides career opportunities for graduates range from include coaching and working in schools and community youth sport, to professional coaching in Aotearoa and internationally. Examples include sports coaches, athlete development coaches for major sports, sport coordinators, directors of sport, community sport advisors, and regional facilities advisors.

**Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition**

BSpC (major only), BA (minor only), BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

The Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition specialisation is targeted at those who wish to train and motivate individuals and teams to help them meet performance and body composition goals. The major focuses on nutrition, strength and condition, and offers optional courses in psychological skills training. Students have the opportunity to work with individuals and teams to set and meet training goals, rehabilitate and recondition injured or under-performing athletes, and analyse and prescribe programmes for strength and conditioning training. Courses will challenge students to critically assess various contemporary nutritional and recovery techniques and research their effectiveness. They will study the multi-disciplinary relationship between the sports nutritionist and the strength and conditioning coach to gain an appreciation of when it is appropriate to recommend a particular supplement or recovery intervention.

**Minors in Strength and Conditioning and Nutrition**

Strength and Conditioning, as well as Nutrition, may also be taken separately as minor subjects within the Bachelor of Sport Coaching, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership.

These two minors enable students wishing to study towards a different major to gain expertise and recognition in the area of strength and conditioning, or explore the challenges of applied nutrition and exercise prescription practice for sport and health.

**Career opportunities**

Rewarding careers can involve working as a strength and conditioning advisor or coach, at an amateur or elite level, or as a personal trainer, where you would help optimise performance and enhance nutrition for athletes or individual clients.

Graduates of the Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition major will be eligible for further professional certifications, which offer career opportunities in athletic team training or

‘I found that what I learned through my Sport Coaching degree at UC was so helpful when it comes to working with young children. The hands-on practicums also allowed me to make connections with schools and youth organisations.

If you want something to happen you need to chase it, so be proactive. This degree offers you so many opportunities to get involved with your dream sporting organisation, so don’t be afraid to stand up and take them.’

Maia
Bachelor of Sport Coaching with an endorsement in Sports Leadership and Management
Primary School Teacher
coaching, or training for emergency and protective services such as the military and police.

Statistics
CertArts, CertSc, BA, BSc, BCom (as a minor), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

We are increasingly becoming a data-driven society, with advances in technology and the accumulation of massive data. Statisticians make sense of data, and use those insights to explain what is observed and predict what is as yet unknown. There are many avenues for study and work, from statistical theory to its application in biology, climate science, forestry, medicine, the social sciences, engineering, physics, agriculture, finance and economics, and even history and archaeology.

It is up to the statistician to use appropriate logic, collect the necessary data, develop or apply the correct methodology, and interpret the results accurately. Then there is the challenge of communicating those results to the wider public.

Some of the statistical projects done right here at UC are:

• using neural networks to predict climate extremes
• using random forest method to find rogue pine trees
• using Bayesian statistics for early prediction of grape yield
• showing equivalence of alternative test strategies to reduce the number of animal trials in the pharmaceutical industry
• using historical records to study changes in crime rates and punishment practices over the last 400 years
• studying the effects of intervention programmes on the success of various student groups.

A large number of students benefit from taking an introductory course in Statistics because it is used in so many subjects, including Engineering, Physics, Computer Science, Data Science, Financial Engineering, Biological Sciences, Psychology, Forestry Science, Geography, Speech and Language Pathology, and Management.

Why study Statistics at UC?
• Every year, we welcome visiting scholars on the Enskine Fellowship Programme. Students benefit greatly from their teaching and the diverse perspectives they offer.
• We actively support undergraduate research through summer projects and honours dissertations, with some of our recent budding scholars heading to Oxford, Harvard, and Yale for postgraduate work.

• We have a thriving culture that encourages meeting up with like-minded students through clubs.
• UC has been recognised internationally for our teaching of statistics to first-year students.

Career opportunities
Many of our graduates are employed with Tatarunga Aotearoa | Stats NZ as statisticians, and in other organisations, such as Plant and Food, Fonterra, District Health Boards, and the Department of Conservation as research officers, analysts, and statistical programmers. Crown Research Institutes also employ a large number of statisticians. Other graduates are employed in the financial sector and by insurance companies, and industrial and commercial companies. Many large companies employ statisticians to deal with the increasing demand for the collection and interpretation of data.

Many other jobs, while not requiring people with a degree in Statistics, need employees with a working knowledge of statistics, in particular competence in using statistical software packages.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Te Kura Pāngarau | School of Mathematics and Statistics
T: +64 3 369 2233
E: enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering/schools/mathematics-statistics

Strategy and Entrepreneurship
BCom, BA (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Strategy and Entrepreneurship is the highest level of managerial activity, usually performed by a company’s chief executive officer, and executive team.

Strategy is the capstone function of business management. It deals with making decisions to create advantage and above-normal profits, and provides overall direction to an enterprise. Entrepreneurship pertains to how to recognise, assess, and how to recognise and assess attractive opportunities using innovation, leveraging risk, and engaging in effective competitive action. Entrepreneurship refers to all aspects of setting up, running, and growing new business ventures.

Together, these disciplines help managers develop and grow businesses of any size (including new ventures).

A major in Strategy and Entrepreneurship is a useful companion to a technical degree as it adds a managerial way of thinking to technical competence.

‘I wanted to study Entrepreneurship to have the “entrepreneur” attitude and be able to adapt myself to the corporate environment in the future. Studying Strategy has helped me get a better idea how companies implement their tactics, for example during a product release, and even understand how the companies overcome difficulties.

I am not only studying through theory; I also am doing plenty of group hands-on projects, allowing me to have a real idea of what I am studying.’

Grégoire
Bachelor of Commerce in Strategy and Entrepreneurship
Minor in Entrepreneurship

UC also offers a minor in Entrepreneurship, which allows Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Sport Coaching, and Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership students to complement their major subject with study in a different discipline. This can increase breadth of knowledge at an undergraduate level, and potentially employability.

Why study Strategy and Entrepreneurship at UC?

• Entrepreneurship is one of the fastest growing majors internationally in universities with over 2,000 programmes globally. UC has an internationally recognised group of scholars in Strategy and Entrepreneurship who are active researchers and award-winning teachers. In addition, the Strategy and Entrepreneurship academics have an impact on government and industry, for example studying how Otāutahi Christchurch’s rebuild was most effectively accomplished by one coordinating super-organisation; and whether business accelerators create jobs in Aotearoa New Zealand or build community entrepreneurial capabilities.

• Students at UC will be exposed to business at all levels from individually owned and run small businesses, to family business, to social enterprise, to high-tech focused startups, and large corporations using innovation to gain advantage.

• A wide portfolio of classes in Strategy and Entrepreneurship allow students to develop their ability to recognise opportunities as well as core business skills of planning, project management, and teamwork. Students gain real-world experience and make connections with businesses and the community through business case competitions.

• UC is also home to Te Pokapū Rakahinonga UC Centre for Entrepreneurship which runs the Incubator Programme and Summer Startup Programme – where budding entrepreneurs can join a community of like-minded students and staff, access useful resources, learn how to set up a new business venture, gain experience, or take on an internship.

• Aotearoa New Zealand is ranked as the #1 country for starting a business (World Bank Group Doing Business 2020 Report), and Otāutahi Christchurch is home to a number of computing technology and innovation industries, with many start-up companies searching for skilled graduates from UC.

Career opportunities

Whether you want to specialise in strategy, take over a family business, create a social enterprise to solve an unmet human need, work in government policy, become a venture investor, manage a large corporation, or even start your own business one day – UC Commerce programmes reflect the latest research and business applications to give you a flying start in whatever career you choose.

UC’s real-world focus on internships, competitions, entrepreneurship, and community involvement gives you a taste of the excitement and opportunity of working at the top end of business innovation and leadership.

Graduates start their careers in a wide range of trainee management, operations, marketing or market research roles and advance into positions as business consultants, strategic business analysts, and senior managers in the commercial, public, and not-for-profit sectors.

Taxation and Accounting

BCom, BA (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Taxation is more than interpreting and applying legislation. Societies need taxation in order to redistribute wealth, to provide for expenditure on public goods and services, as well as serve as a tool to influence behaviour.

Taxation is a core area within the broader fields of accounting and law, drawing together concepts from these disciplines, with those from economics. More recently, knowledge and theories in a number of other disciplines, such as psychology and sociology, have been applied to assist with a greater understanding of the impact of taxation on society.

Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand recognise the importance of studies in taxation, with courses containing taxation content included in their ‘core’ and ‘accounting and/or business related’ academic requirements.

Why study Taxation and Accounting at UC?

• UC is ranked in the top 150 universities in the world in Accounting and Finance (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020).

• A Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Taxation and Accounting is a pathway to external qualifications and membership of CPA Australia, Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA), and other professional accounting bodies internationally.

• Taxation courses are taught by staff at UC who have been formally recognised as excellent teachers, and guest lectures from leading professionals are incorporated to enable a wider appreciation of tax issues faced in practice.

• The courses provide a balance of legal, accounting and practical perspectives that provide a thorough preparation for a professional career. Students are introduced to academic and practice-informed research into current tax issues by the third year.

Minor in Taxation

UC also offers a minor in Taxation, which allows Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Sport Coaching, and Bachelor of Youth and Community Leadership students to complement their major subject with study in a different discipline. This can increase breadth of knowledge at an undergraduate level, and potentially employability.

Career opportunities

As a specialist in Taxation and Accounting, you will be able to enter a variety of organisations. For example, as a taxation specialist or accountant in chartered accounting firms, accountancy practices, government organisations (including Te Tari Tāke | Inland Revenue and Kaitohutohu Kaupapa Rawa Treasury), business and commercial enterprises, non-profit organisations, Māori and iwi organisations, banking and financial services, management consultancies, education organisations, law firms, and obtain interesting, well-paid work around the world.

Many Taxation and Accounting students aspire to become chartered accountants through Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, CPA Australia, or the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA). For this membership, your BCom degree must include specific courses. For further details, contact the Department of Accounting and Information Systems.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Department of Accounting, Marketing and Entrepreneurship

T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/what-can-i-study/strategy-and-entrepreneurship

Department of Accounting and Information Systems

T: +64 3 369 3888
E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business/what-can-i-study/taxation-and-accounting
Teacher Education

Early Childhood: BTchl(EarlyChildhood), GradDiplTchl(EC)
Primary: BTchl(Primary), GradDiplTchl(Primary), PGDiplTchl, MTeachL
Secondary: GradDiplTchl(Secondary), PGDiplTchl, MTchl

Teaching offers a varied, stimulating, and rewarding career that provides the opportunity to influence and shape many lives. For those who wish to progress throughout their teaching career, there are always chances to make an impact for graduates who are passionate and enthusiastic.

Starting salaries are above those for many new graduates, and employment conditions are generally good. Teaching offers great international work opportunities too.

Why study Teacher Education at UC?
UC is rated in the top 200 universities in the world in Education and Training (QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2020). As a premier provider of teacher education in Aotearoa New Zealand, UC’s Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development offers qualifications in:
• Early Childhood Teacher Education
• Primary Teacher Education
• Secondary Teacher Education.

Career opportunities
Teaching skills of management, communication, coordination, responsibility, and organisation are prized in many professions such as management, policy and advocacy, publishing, politics, and business.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora
College of Education, Health and Human Development
T: +64 3 369 3333
E: educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

Early Childhood Teacher Education
BTchl(EarlyChildhood), GradDiplTchl(EC)

Working in early childhood education will offer you a challenging and rewarding career. You will enhance the lives of infants, toddlers, and young children, and provide support for whānau in the important task of parenting/caregiving. The early years of a child’s life have a critical impact on their lifelong development; high-quality learning experiences within those years lay the foundations for all later learning.

Now is a particularly good time to get into early childhood teaching as there are many scholarships for students enrolling in Early Childhood Teacher Education programmes.

www.teachnz.govt.nz

Career opportunities
Working in early childhood places you in the middle of the fun, challenging, and ultra-important world of caring for infants, toddlers, and children. This is an interactive and collaborative profession where teamwork is highly valued, which can enhance your job satisfaction too.

Early childhood teachers who graduate from UC are highly respected and find roles in early learning centres, childcare centres (public and private), kindergartens, kōhanga reo, hospitals, and government agencies.

Our graduates leave with first-rate teaching skills that have been tried and tested in various settings while on placement throughout their studies. The applied knowledge of different teaching strategies, learning styles, and knowledge of Te Whāriki, the early childhood curriculum, prepares skilled graduates who will succeed in facilitating the development and learning of infants, toddlers, and young children in their vital years.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

‘I enjoyed the opportunity to develop myself and my teacher identity. I got to explore big implications of the world, and understand what privileged and marginalised children experience. I enjoyed learning about how to become a teacher that stands up for diversity and equality. I knew that UC would guide me into being the best teacher I could be.’

Esther
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)
Master of Teaching and Learning with an endorsement in Primary
Primary Teacher Education
BThLn(Primary), GradDipTchLn(Primary), PGDipTchLn, MThchLn

Teaching at a primary level allows you to discover the potential of each child, encourage their learning (perhaps beginning a lifelong appreciation of it), and build important relationships and experiences that will make a real difference to their lives.

For those who are energetic, committed, creative, have good literacy and numeracy skills, and enjoy working with kids, teaching is a positive and varied career to consider.

For more degree information, see the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) on page 54.

Career opportunities
The contacts and experiences from teaching placements can often provide a good springboard into the working world.

UC Primary Teacher Education graduates have gained teaching and management positions in primary, intermediate, middle, and area schools across Aotearoa New Zealand. Internationally recognised, the BThLn(Primary) can open up teaching opportunities abroad too.

Transferable skills apply to roles outside of teaching eg, educational publishing, policy, advocacy, consultancy, community development, social work, and the police.

Secondary Teacher Education
GradDipTchLn(Secondary), PGDipTchLn, MThchLn

Te Rangi Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development offers two internationally recognised qualifications for students who wish to train as secondary school teachers.

The Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) is a one-year graduate qualification for those who already hold a degree. The Graduate Diploma is currently offered on campus in Ōtautahi Christchurch with an intake in early February.

The Master of Teaching and Learning is a one-year postgraduate qualification for those who already hold a degree. Students complete a 180-point master’s degree within one calendar year of full-time study on campus. This qualification focuses on practices that cater for diverse and priority learners’ needs in the Aotearoa New Zealand context.

Career opportunities
Graduates of these programmes will be eligible to apply for provisional registration as a secondary school teacher. This enables you to apply for teaching positions in Aotearoa New Zealand and many countries around the world, allowing you to travel and work in your chosen profession. Please contact the relevant authorities for international requirements.

Many UC graduates enjoy rewarding careers as secondary school subject teachers and many take on extra-curricular responsibilities within schools eg, managing sports teams, organising cultural exchanges or drama productions, mediation services, and so on. There are opportunities to become department or subject leaders and even enter school management.

Teaching also gives you entry into careers beyond the classroom; it is an excellent background for a wide range of jobs including careers in the public sector, human services, business, and industry training.

Te Reo Māori
CertLang, DipLang, CertArts, BA, BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

See also Māori and Indigenous Studies on page 97.

He toaika te reo
He kura pouanamu
Iti kahuraki
Māpihi maurea.

The language is a treasure
Like a greenstone pendant
That which I strive to possess
And carry with me always.

As Aotearoa New Zealand seeks to become even more of a globally respected nation with solid social and political foundations, the need to revitalise and embrace te reo Māori as a living, everyday language is becoming even more important for people of all walks of life.

This discipline enables people to explore their identity as Aotearoa New Zealanders and to pass on their passion for this language of Aotearoa to others. Te Reo Māori is a highly recommended language option for those who might work with Māori people; indigenous industries; or in education, public, or communications roles that require bicultural and multicultural competency.

Students majoring in other subject areas such as History, Sociology, Political Science and International Relations, English, Education, Cultural Studies, Law, and Social Work often take Māori language courses to support their main field of study.

Why study Te Reo Māori at UC?
• Our staff in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies operate as a whānau. We pride ourselves on being accessible in and out of classes to provide support and guidance for students.
• UC staff have expertise in aspects of language acquisition, language revitalisation, bilingual/immersion education, second language teaching pedagogy, change in the Māori language over time, and Māori English. Aotahi has offered regular wānanga reo (language immersion field trips) to local marae for its language students for the past 20 years.

Career opportunities
Careers are opening up as a result of the increasing role of Māori culture and society as a defining element of national culture. Aotearoa will see this continue in the future, as a result of changing demographics, government policy, and social attitudes.

Whether you need it for a career in health, education, policy, government, law, tourism, or social services, the confidence and skills from a language degree can help you step up to the next level in your career.

Employment options for graduates are rapidly increasing in iwi and other Māori organisations. Graduates find work in research, teaching, archival, heritage and arts/cultural organisations, government organisations, and the wider community.

Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies
T: +64 3 369 3377
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects/indigenous-studies
Tourism Marketing and Management

BCom, BA (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only), BYCL (minor only)

Tourism Marketing and Management explores the growth of the contemporary tourism industry, and its vast impact on a country’s economy, environment, culture, residents, and on tourists themselves. This subject focuses strongly on the development, management, and marketing of tourism, including issues of destination marketing and branding, impacts of tourism, Māori tourism, and insights into marketing practices in the hospitality and events sector.

UC’s focus on the management and marketing side of tourism is unique from other universities. On a national level, Aotearoa New Zealand’s tourism industry is mostly composed of medium to small tourism businesses, so there is a growing need for graduates with managerial experience in tourism.

Why study Tourism Marketing and Management at UC?

• UC is ranked first in Aotearoa New Zealand for research in Marketing and Tourism (Te Amorangi Mātauranga Matua | Tertiary Education Commission 2018 PBRF assessment).
• UC’s tourism studies has a strong focus on the managerial and marketing aspects of the tourism industry, particularly on cultural and natural resources management in Aotearoa New Zealand, offering a unique background and skillset from graduates of other universities.
• Tourism Marketing and Management students will be able to pair their studies with a major or minor that will develop their expertise in particular areas, for example with languages, in foreign policy, or digital marketing.
• Work integrated learning such as internships and industry projects are a key component of bachelor’s degree studies at UC, and students may also take on an international exchange experience with one of UC’s global partners.

Career opportunities

Graduates of Tourism Marketing and Management will have a strong background in tourism development, tourism marketing, and tourism management, making them ideal for managerial positions in tourism, events, and hospitality industries internationally. Their experience in Aotearoa tourism in particular working alongside local iwi and mana whenua will be highly valued in our national industry, which is in need for managers with bicultural expertise to grow our national economy, identity, and smaller tourism enterprises.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship

E: studybusiness@canterbury.ac.nz

Youth and Community Leadership

BYCL, BA (minor only), BCom (minor only), BSc (minor only), BSpC (minor only)

Youth and Community Leadership explores national and global challenges that impact youth and other communities, and ways to create meaningful change.

UC students have earned international reputation for their efforts in social activism and volunteering, and our campus is renowned for giving students the opportunity to engage in meaningful work in the community. The Youth and Community Leadership programmes offer real-world development in leadership skills and experience producing social action through UC’s networks and expertise.

Students will examine a range of issues, social movements, and communities that motivate them in this highly inspirational area of study.

Why study Youth and Community Leadership at UC?

• UC has a worldwide reputation for its student activism and engagement in youth-led movements. Our students have founded efforts in natural disaster relief, anti-terrorism, sustainability, and cultural diversity, and our campus has hosted visitors such as Prince Harry, Duke of Sussex, and Dr Jane Goodall.
• UC hosts a number of research and specialist centres focused around leadership, volunteerism, and innovative teaching, such as Te Pokapū Fāhekoheko Hapori | UC Community Engagement Hub, Te Puna i-Ako | e-Learning Lab, the Professional and Community Engagement programme, Te Pokapū Rakahinonga | UC Centre for Entrepreneurship, and the UCSA’s Te Hunga Tūao | Student Volunteer Army.
• Many of our graduates have become social entrepreneurs, political activists, and industry innovators, and have been recognised with awards for their contribution to local and global issues.

Career opportunities

Youth and Community Leadership creates graduates who are both passionate about and have the skills to challenge global issues. Their experience in creating practical solutions for change will prepare them for a wide variety of industries looking for strong leaders.

Graduates from this subject area will be well-suited to managerial positions, work in charities and non-profit organisations, politics, teaching and training, communications, media, iwi and Māori development, and may even become social entrepreneurs.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers/students/subjects

Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora | College of Education, Health and Human Development

T: +64 3 369 3333
E: educationadvice@canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz/education
2021 Introduction to...

Found a subject that you are interested in?
Find out more at www.canterbury.ac.nz/publications/key-publications/study-choices/publications-for-specific-study-areas

For more information, see the 2021 He Arataki Nohonga Accommodation Guide at www.canterbury.ac.nz/publications/key-publications/get-started-at-uc/accommodation-guide
Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha
University of Canterbury
T: +64 3 369 3999
Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
E: info@canterbury.ac.nz
AskUC Chat is available between 8am–5:15pm Monday–Friday
(except NZ public holidays).
www.canterbury.ac.nz

Te Rāngai Toi Tangata | College of Arts
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts

Te Rāngai Umanga me te Ture
College of Business and Law
www.canterbury.ac.nz/business-and-law

Te Rāngai Ako me te Hauora
College of Education, Health and
Human Development
www.canterbury.ac.nz/education

Te Rāngai Pūkaha | College of Engineering
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engineering

Te Rāngai Pūtaiao | College of Science
www.canterbury.ac.nz/science

Useful UC links

Code of Practice
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/code

Clubs and Societies
www.canterbury.ac.nz/life/studentlife/clubs

Enrol
www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol

Fees
www.canterbury.ac.nz/get-started/fees

Support Services
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support

Te Rōpū Takawaenga | Liaison office
www.canterbury.ac.nz/engage
/school-resources/liaison

Te Rōpū Rapuara | UC Careers
www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Te Waka Pākākano
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support
/akonga-maori

UC Pasifika
www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/pasifika

Whare Hauora | UC Health Centre
www.canterbury.ac.nz/healthcentre

Emergency
www.canterbury.ac.nz
/support/emergency

On campus
0800 823 637 or (03) 364 2111

Police, fire, or ambulance
111

UC social media

facebook.com/universitycanterbury

instagram.com/ucnz

twitter.com/ucnz

snapchat.com/add/uc.nz

youtube.com/UniversityCanterbury

Official sponsor of

STUDENT
VOLUNTEER
ARMY

CRUSADERS
MĀ PANGA MĀ WINEO

Christchurch School of Music
www.christchurchschoolofmusic.org.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz  117
Book Now!

UC
OPEN DAY
RĀ TŌMENE

Discover your degree options. Find out about student life and our amazing campus.

For more information, visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/openday